

**Visual Basic**  
**AND ALGORITHMIC THINKING**  
**FOR THE COMPLETE BEGINNER**

**The Answers**

**Aristides S. Bouras**  
**Loukia V. Ainarozidou**

Copyright ©

Copyright © by Aristides S. Bouras and Loukia V. Ainarozidou  
<http://www.bouraspage.com>

RCode: 180927

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, mechanical or electronic, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission from the authors.

### **Warning and Disclaimer**

This book is designed to provide the answers to all of the review questions, as well as the solutions to all review exercises of the book "VISUAL BASIC AND ALGORITHMIC THINKING FOR THE COMPLETE BEGINNER". Every effort has been taken to make this book compatible with all previous releases of Visual Basic, and it is almost certain to be compatible with any future releases of Visual Basic.

The information is provided on an "as is" basis. The authors shall have neither liability nor responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damages arising from the information contained in this book or from the use of the files that may accompany it.

# Table of Contents

---

How to Report Errata.....	7
Chapter 1.....	8
1.7 Answers of Review Questions: True/False.....	8
1.8 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice.....	8
Chapter 4.....	9
4.16 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	9
4.17 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice.....	9
Chapter 5.....	10
5.9 Answers of Review Questions: True/False.....	10
5.10 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice.....	10
5.11 Answers of Review Exercises .....	10
Chapter 6.....	11
6.4 Answers of Review Questions: True/False.....	11
6.5 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice.....	11
Chapter 7.....	12
7.6 Answers of Review Questions: True/False.....	12
7.7 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice.....	12
7.8 Answers of Review Exercises .....	12
Chapter 8.....	13
8.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False.....	13
8.3 Answers of Review Exercises .....	13
Chapter 9.....	15
9.5 Answers of Review Exercises .....	15
Chapter 10 .....	17
10.2 Answers of Review Exercises .....	17
Chapter 11 .....	23
11.3 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	23
11.4 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice.....	23
11.5 Answers of Review Exercises .....	23
Chapter 12 .....	26

12.2 Answers of Review Exercises .....	26
Chapter 13 .....	29
13.2 Answers of Review Exercises .....	29
Chapter 14 .....	32
14.5 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	32
14.6 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	32
14.7 Answers of Review Exercises .....	32
Chapter 15 .....	34
15.8 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	34
15.9 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	34
15.10 Answers of Review Exercises .....	34
Chapter 16 .....	37
16.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	37
16.3 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	37
16.4 Answers of Review Exercises .....	37
Chapter 17 .....	44
17.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	44
17.3 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	44
17.4 Answers of Review Exercises .....	44
Chapter 18 .....	52
18.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	52
18.3 Answers of Review Exercises .....	52
Chapter 19 .....	58
19.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	58
19.3 Answers of Review Exercises .....	58
Chapter 20 .....	67
20.3 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	67
20.4 Answers of Review Exercises .....	67
Chapter 21 .....	72
21.13 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	72
21.14 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	72
21.15 Answers of Review Exercises .....	72
Chapter 22 .....	81

22.4 Answers of Review Exercises .....	81
Chapter 23 .....	87
23.6 Answers of Review Exercises .....	87
Chapter 24 .....	101
24.3 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	101
Chapter 25 .....	102
25.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	102
25.3 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	102
25.4 Answers of Review Exercises .....	102
Chapter 26 .....	108
26.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	108
26.3 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	108
26.4 Answers of Review Exercises .....	108
Chapter 27 .....	115
27.3 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	115
27.4 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	115
27.5 Answers of Review Exercises .....	115
Chapter 28 .....	127
28.3 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	127
28.4 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	127
28.5 Answers of Review Exercises .....	127
Chapter 29 .....	136
29.14 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	136
29.15 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	136
29.16 Answers of Review Exercises .....	136
Chapter 30 .....	142
30.4 Answers of Review Exercises .....	142
Chapter 31 .....	151
31.7 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	151
31.8 Answers of Review Exercises .....	151
Chapter 32 .....	176
32.3 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	176
32.4 Answers of Review Exercises .....	176

Chapter 33 .....	179
33.5 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	179
33.6 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	179
33.7 Answers of Review Exercises .....	179
Chapter 34 .....	188
34.7 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	188
34.8 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	188
34.9 Answers of Review Exercises .....	188
Chapter 35 .....	202
35.7 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	202
35.8 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice .....	202
35.9 Answers of Review Exercises .....	202
Chapter 36 .....	212
36.4 Answers of Review Exercises .....	212
Chapter 37 .....	218
37.7 Answers of Review Questions: True/False .....	218
37.8 Answers of Review Exercises .....	219
Chapter 38 .....	248
38.4 Review Questions: True/False .....	248
Chapter 39 .....	249
39.5 Review Questions: True/False .....	249
39.6 Review Exercises .....	249
Chapter 40 .....	256
40.5 Review Questions: True/False .....	256
40. 6 Review Exercises .....	256
Chapter 41 .....	263
41.10 Review Questions: True/False .....	263
41.11 Review Exercises.....	263
Chapter 42 .....	274
42.4 Review Exercises .....	274
Chapter 43 .....	280
43.3 Review Exercises .....	280

## How to Report Errata

---

Although we have taken great care to ensure the accuracy of our content, mistakes do occur. If you find a mistake in this book, either in the text or the code, we encourage you to report it to us. By doing so, you can save other readers from frustration and, of course, help us to improve the next version of this book. If you find any errata, please feel free to report them by visiting the following address:

<http://www.bouraspage.com>

Once your errata are verified, your submission will be accepted and the errata will be uploaded to our website, and added to any existing list of errata.

# Chapter 1

---

## 1.7 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. false  | 13. false |
| 2. false  | 14. false |
| 3. true   | 15. false |
| 4. false  | 16. true  |
| 5. false  | 17. true  |
| 6. true   | 18. false |
| 7. true   | 19. false |
| 8. false  | 20. true  |
| 9. false  | 21. false |
| 10. true  | 22. false |
| 11. true  | 23. true  |
| 12. false |           |

## 1.8 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. b | 7. c  |
| 2. d | 8. b  |
| 3. b | 9. c  |
| 4. c | 10. b |
| 5. f | 11. a |
| 6. d |       |



# Chapter 4

---

## 4.16 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. true   | 21. true  |
| 2. false  | 22. true  |
| 3. false  | 23. false |
| 4. false  | 24. false |
| 5. false  | 25. false |
| 6. true   | 26. false |
| 7. false  | 27. true  |
| 8. true   | 28. true  |
| 9. true   | 29. false |
| 10. true  | 30. false |
| 11. false | 31. false |
| 12. false | 32. false |
| 13. true  | 33. true  |
| 14. true  | 34. false |
| 15. false | 35. false |
| 16. true  | 36. false |
| 17. false | 37. false |
| 18. false | 38. true  |
| 19. false | 39. true  |
| 20. true  | 40. false |

## 4.17 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. c | 6. a  |
| 2. b | 7. b  |
| 3. c | 8. d  |
| 4. c | 9. a  |
| 5. a | 10. d |

# Chapter 5

---

## 5.9 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. false | 10. false |
| 2. false | 11. true  |
| 3. true  | 12. false |
| 4. false | 13. true  |
| 5. false | 14. false |
| 6. true  | 15. true  |
| 7. false | 16. false |
| 8. false | 17. false |
| 9. true  |           |

## 5.10 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1. e | 5. c |
| 2. a | 6. b |
| 3. d | 7. d |
| 4. b | 8. a |

## 5.11 Answers of Review Exercises

- 1 - c, 2 - d, 3 - a, 4 - b
- 1 - d, 2 - c, 3 - b, 4 - a

# Chapter 6

---

## 6.4 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

1. true
2. true
3. true
4. false
5. false

## 6.5 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

1. a
2. b
3. b

# Chapter 7

---

## 7.6 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. false  | 13. false |
| 2. true   | 14. false |
| 3. false  | 15. true  |
| 4. false  | 16. false |
| 5. false  | 17. true  |
| 6. false  | 18. false |
| 7. false  | 19. false |
| 8. false  | 20. false |
| 9. false  | 21. true  |
| 10. false | 22. false |
| 11. true  | 23. false |
| 12. false |           |

## 7.7 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1. c | 5. b |
| 2. c | 6. d |
| 3. b | 7. d |
| 4. d | 8. d |

## 7.8 Answers of Review Exercises

- ii, iv, v, ix
- i. String, ii. Boolean, iii. String, iv. String, v. Real, vi. Integer
- i. d, ii. f, iii. c, iv. e
- i. 27, ii. 28
- i. 5, ii. 6
- i. 1, ii. 0, iii. 1, iv. 1, v. 0, vi. 1
- i.  $2 * 3$ , ii. 4
- i. 2, ii. 0, iii. 1, iv. 0, v. Division by zero error, vi. 0
- i. 2, ii. 10.5
- My name is George Malkovich
- i. (-3), ii. 1
- California, California

# Chapter 8

## 8.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

1. false
2. true
3. false
4. false

## 8.3 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

For the input value of 3

Step	Statement	a	b	c	d
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	3	?	?	?
2	a = (a + 1) * (a + 1) + 6 / 3 * 2 + 20	40	?	?	?
3	b = a Mod 13	40	1	?	?
4	c = b Mod 7	40	1	1	?
5	d = a * b * c	40	1	1	40
6	Console.Write(a & ", " & b & ", " & c & ", " & d)	40, 1, 1, 40 is displayed			

For the input value of 4

Step	Statement	a	b	c	d
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	4	?	?	?
2	a = (a + 1) * (a + 1) + 6 / 3 * 2 + 20	49	?	?	?
3	b = a Mod 13	49	10	?	?
4	c = b Mod 7	49	10	3	?
5	d = a * b * c	49	10	3	1470
6	Console.Write(a & ", " & b & ", " & c & ", " & d)	49, 10, 3, 1470 is displayed			

For the input value of 1

Step	Statement	a	b	c	d
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	1	?	?	?
2	a = (a + 1) * (a + 1) + 6 / 3 * 2 + 20	28	?	?	?
3	b = a Mod 13	28	2	?	?
4	c = b Mod 7	28	2	2	?
5	d = a * b * c	28	2	2	112
6	Console.Write(a & ", " & b & ", " & c & ", " & d)	28, 2, 2, 112 is displayed			

## 2. Solution

For the input values of 3, 4

Step	Statement	a	b	c	d	e
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	3	?	?	?	?
2	b = Console.ReadLine()	3	4	?	?	?
3	c = a + b	3	4	7	?	?
4	d = 1 + a / b * c + 2	3	4	7	8.25	?
5	e = c + d	3	4	7	8.25	15.25
6	c += d + e	3	4	30.5	8.25	15.25
7	e -= 1	3	4	30.5	8.25	14.25
8	d -= c + d Mod c	3	4	30.5	-30.25	14.25
9	Console.Write(c & ", " & d & ", " & e)	30.5, -30.25, 14.25 is displayed				

For the input values of 4, 4

Step	Statement	a	b	c	d	e
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	4	?	?	?	?
2	b = Console.ReadLine()	4	4	?	?	?
3	c = a + b	4	4	8	?	?
4	d = 1 + a / b * c + 2	4	4	8	11	?
5	e = c + d	4	4	8	11	19
6	c += d + e	4	4	38	11	19
7	e -= 1	4	4	38	11	18
8	d -= c + d Mod c	4	4	38	-38	18
9	Console.Write(c & ", " & d & ", " & e)	38, -38, 18 is displayed				

# Chapter 9

## 9.5 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

The statement  $S = S1 + S3 + SS$  is wrong. It must be  $S = S1 + S3 + S5$

### 2. Solution

For the input values of 5, 5

Step	Statement	a	b	c	d	e
1	<code>a = Console.ReadLine()</code>	5	?	?	?	?
2	<code>b = Console.ReadLine()</code>	5	5	?	?	?
3	<code>c = a + b</code>	5	5	10	?	?
4	<code>d = 5 + a / b * c + 2</code>	5	5	10	17	?
5	<code>e = c - d</code>	5	5	10	17	-7
6	<code>c -= d + c</code>	5	5	-17	17	-7
7	<code>e -= 1</code>	5	5	-17	17	-8
8	<code>d -= c + a Mod c</code>	5	5	-17	29	-8
9	<code>Console.Write(c &amp; ", " &amp; d &amp; ", " &amp; e)</code>	-17, 29, -8 is displayed				

For the input values of 4, 8

Step	Statement	a	b	c	d	e
1	<code>a = Console.ReadLine()</code>	4	?	?	?	?
2	<code>b = Console.ReadLine()</code>	4	8	?	?	?
3	<code>c = a + b</code>	4	8	12	?	?
4	<code>d = 5 + a / b * c + 2</code>	4	8	12	13	?
5	<code>e = c - d</code>	4	8	12	13	-1
6	<code>c -= d + c</code>	4	8	-13	13	-1
7	<code>e -= 1</code>	4	8	-13	13	-2
8	<code>d -= c + a Mod c</code>	4	8	-13	22	-2
9	<code>Console.Write(c &amp; ", " &amp; d &amp; ", " &amp; e)</code>	-13, 22, -2 is displayed				

### 3. Solution

For the input value of 0.50

Step	Statement	a	b	c
1	<code>b = Console.ReadLine()</code>	?	0.50	?
2	<code>c = 5</code>	?	0.50	5

3	c = c * b	?	0.50	2.5
4	a = 10 * c Mod 10	5	0.50	2.5
5	Console.Write(a)	Value 5 is displayed		

For the input value of 3

Step	Statement	a	b	c
1	b = Console.ReadLine()	?	3	?
2	c = 5	?	3	5
3	c = c * b	?	3	15
4	a = 10 * c Mod 10	0	3	15
5	Console.Write(a)	Value 0 is displayed		

For the input value of 15

Step	Statement	a	b	c
1	b = Console.ReadLine()	?	15	?
2	c = 5	?	15	5
3	c = c * b	?	15	75
4	a = 10 * c Mod 10	0	15	75
5	Console.Write(a)	Value 0 is displayed		



# Chapter 10

---

## 10.2 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim base, height, area As Double  
  
    Console.Write("Enter base: ")  
    base = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter height: ")  
    height = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    area = 0.5 * base * height  
  
    Console.Write(area)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

### 2. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim angle1, angle2, angle3 As Double  
  
    Console.Write("Enter 1st angle: ")  
    angle1 = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter 2nd angle: ")  
    angle2 = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    angle3 = 180 - angle1 - angle2  
  
    Console.Write(angle3)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

### 3. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim g1, g2, g3, g4 As Integer  
    Dim average As Double  
  
    Console.Write("Enter 1st grade: ")  
    g1 = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter 2nd grade: ")  
    g2 = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter 3rd grade: ")  
    g3 = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter 4th grade: ")  
    g4 = Console.ReadLine()
```

```
average = (g1 + g2 + g3 + g4) / 4

Console.Write(average)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

#### 4. *Solution*

---

```
Const PI = 3.14159

Sub Main()
    Dim r, perimeter As Double

    Console.Write("Enter radius: ")
    r = Console.ReadLine()

    perimeter = 2 * PI * r

    Console.Write(perimeter)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

#### 5. *Solution*

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim charge, tip, tax, total As Double

    Console.Write("Enter charge for a meal: ")
    charge = Console.ReadLine()

    tip = charge * 10 / 100
    tax = charge * 7 / 100

    total = charge + tip + tax

    Console.Write(total)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

#### 6. *Solution*

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, t, s As Double

    Console.Write("Enter acceleration in m/sec2: ")
    a = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter time traveled in sec: ")
    t = Console.ReadLine()
```

```
s = 0.5 * a * t * t

Console.Write(s)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 7. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim f, c As Double

    Console.Write("Enter temperature in Fahrenheit: ")
    f = Console.ReadLine()

    c = 5 / 9 * (f - 32)

    Console.Write(c)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 8. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim w, h As Integer
    Dim bmi As Double

    Console.Write("Enter weight in pounds: ")
    w = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter height in inches: ")
    h = Console.ReadLine()

    bmi = w * 703 / (h * h)

    Console.Write(bmi)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 9. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim s_total, g_rate, tip, total, As Double

    Console.Write("Enter subtotal: ")
    s_total = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter gratuity rate: ")
    g_rate = Console.ReadLine()

    tip = s_total * g_rate / 100

    total = s_total + tip
```

```
Console.WriteLine("Tip is " & tip)
Console.Write(" and Total is " & total)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 10. Solution

---

```
Const VAT = 0.20

Sub Main()
    Dim btax_price1, btax_price2, btax_price3, atax_price1, atax_price2, atax_price3, avg As Double

    Console.Write("Enter before-tax price 1: ")
    btax_price1 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter before-tax price 2: ")
    btax_price2 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter before-tax price 3: ")
    btax_price3 = Console.ReadLine()

    atax_price1 = btax_price1 + btax_price1 * VAT
    atax_price2 = btax_price2 + btax_price2 * VAT
    atax_price3 = btax_price3 + btax_price3 * VAT

    avg = (atax_price1 + atax_price2 + atax_price3) / 3

    Console.Write(avg)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 11. Solution

---

```
Const VAT = 0.20

Sub Main()
    Dim atax_price, btax_price As Double

    Console.Write("Enter after-tax price: ")
    atax_price = Console.ReadLine()

    btax_price = atax_price / (1 + VAT)

    Console.Write(btax_price)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 12. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i_price, discount, f_price, saved As Double
```

```
Console.Write("Enter price: ")
i_price = Console.ReadLine()
Console.Write("Enter discount: ")
discount = Console.ReadLine()

f_price = i_price - i_price * discount / 100
saved = i_price - f_price

Console.Write(f_price & " " & saved)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 13. Solution

---

```
Const VAT = 0.20

Sub Main()
    Dim i_kWh, f_kWh, kWh_consumed As Integer
    Dim cost As Double

    Console.Write("Enter kWh at the beginning of the month: ")
    i_kWh = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter kWh at the end of the month: ")
    f_kWh = Console.ReadLine()

    kWh_consumed = f_kWh - i_kWh

    cost = kWh_consumed * 0.06
    cost += cost * VAT

    Console.Write(kWh_consumed & " " & cost)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 14. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim day, month, days_passed, days_left As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter day: ")
    day = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter month: ")
    month = Console.ReadLine()

    days_passed = (month - 1) * 30 + day
    days_left = 360 - days_passed

    Console.Write(days_left)

    Console.ReadKey()
```

End Sub

# Chapter 11

## 11.3 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. true  | 7. false  |
| 2. false | 8. true   |
| 3. false | 9. true   |
| 4. false | 10. true  |
| 5. false | 11. true  |
| 6. false | 12. false |

## 11.4 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1. d | 4. c |
| 2. d | 5. a |
| 3. b | 6. b |

## 11.5 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

For the input value of 9

Step	Statement	a	b	c
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	9	?	?
2	a += 6 / Math.Sqrt(a) * 2 + 20	33	?	?
3	b = Math.Round(a) Mod 4	33	1	?
4	c = b Mod 3	33	1	1
5	Console.Write(a & ", " & b & ", " & c)	33, 1, 1 is displayed		

For the input value of 4

Step	Statement	a	b	c
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	4	?	?
2	a += 6 / Math.Sqrt(a) * 2 + 20	30	?	?
3	b = Math.Round(a) Mod 4	30	2	?
4	c = b Mod 3	30	2	2
5	Console.Write(a & ", " & b & ", " & c)	30, 2, 2 is displayed		

### 2. Solution

For the input value of -2

Step	Statement	a	b	c
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	-2	?	?
2	b = Math.Abs(a) Mod 4 + a ^ 4	-2	18	?
3	c = b Mod 5	-2	18	3

4	Console.Write(b & ", " & c)	18, 3 is displayed
---	-----------------------------	--------------------

For the input value of -3

Step	Statement	a	b	c
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	-3	?	?
2	b = Math.Abs(a) Mod 4 + a ^ 4	-3	84	?
3	c = b Mod 5	-3	84	4
4	Console.Write(b & ", " & c)	84, 4 is displayed		

### 3. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim degrees, radians As Double

    Console.Write("Enter angle in radians: ")
    radians = Console.ReadLine()

    degrees = radians * 180 / Math.PI

    Console.Write(degrees)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 4. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, b, hypotenuse As Double

    Console.Write("Enter side A of a right-angled triangle: ")
    a = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter side B of a right-angled triangle: ")
    b = Console.ReadLine()

    hypotenuse = Math.Sqrt(a ^ 2 + b ^ 2)

    Console.Write(hypotenuse)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 5. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim adjacent, opposite, th As Double

    Console.Write("Enter angle (in degrees) of a right-angled triangle: ")
    th = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter length of adjacent side: ")
    adjacent = Console.ReadLine()
```



```
opposite = Math.Tan(th * Math.PI / 180) * adjacent  
  
Console.Write(opposite)  
  
Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

# Chapter 12

## 12.2 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

- i. a, e, g, h
- ii. c, f

### 2. Solution

- i.  $y = (x + 3)^{(5 * w) / (7 * (x - 4))}$
- ii.  $y = (3 * x^2 - x^3 / 4)^{(1 / 5)}$
- iii.  $y = \text{Math.Sqrt}(x^4 - 2 * x^3 - 7 * x^2 + x) / (4 * (7 * x^4 - 3 / 4 * x^3) * (7 * x^2 + x))^{(1 / 3)}$
- iv.  $y = x / (x - 3 * (x - 1)) + x * (x - 1)^{(1 / 5)} / ((x^3 - 2) * (x - 1)^3)$
- v.  $y = (\text{Math.Sin}(\text{Math.PI} / 3) - \text{Math.Cos}(\text{Math.PI} / 2 * w))^2$
- vi.  $y = (\text{Math.Sin}(\text{Math.PI} / 2 * x) + \text{Math.Cos}(3 * \text{Math.PI} / 2 * w))^3 / (\text{Math.Tan}(2 * \text{Math.PI} / 3 * w) - \text{Math.Sin}(\text{Math.PI} / 2 * x))^{0.5}$

### 3. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim x, y As Double

    Console.Write("Enter value for x: ")
    x = Console.ReadLine()

    y = Math.Sqrt(x) * (x ^ 3 + x ^ 2)

    Console.Write(y)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 4. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim x, y As Double

    Console.Write("Enter value for x: ")
    x = Console.ReadLine()

    y = 7 * x / (2 * x + 4 * (x * x + 4))

    Console.Write(y)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 5. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim w, x, y As Double

    Console.Write("Enter value for x: ")
    x = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter value for w: ")
    w = Console.ReadLine()

    y = x ^ (x + 1) / (Math.Tan(2 * w / 3 + 5) - Math.Tan(x / 2 + 1)) ^ 3

    Console.Write(y)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 6. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim w, x, y As Double

    Console.Write("Enter value for x: ")
    x = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter value for w: ")
    w = Console.ReadLine()

    y = (3 + w) / (6 * x - 7 * (x + 4)) + x * (3 * w + 1) ^ (1 / 5) * (5 * x + 4) / ((x ^ 3 + 3) * (x - 1) ^ 7)

    Console.Write(y)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 7. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim w, x, y As Double

    Console.Write("Enter value for x: ")
    x = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter value for w: ")
    w = Console.ReadLine()

    y = x ^ x / (Math.Sin(2 * w / 3 + 5) - x) ^ 2 + (Math.Sin(3 * x) + w) ^ (x + 1) / Math.Sqrt(7 * w) ^ (3 / 2)

    Console.Write(y)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 8. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim a, b, c, area, semi As Double  
  
    Console.Write("Enter length A: ")  
    a = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter length B: ")  
    b = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter length C: ")  
    c = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    semi = (a + b + c) / 2  
    area = Math.Sqrt(semi * (semi - a) * (semi - b) * (semi - c))  
  
    Console.Write(area)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

# Chapter 13

## 13.2 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim last_digit, n, result As Integer  
  
    Console.Write("Enter an integer: ")  
    n = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    last_digit = n Mod 10  
    result = last_digit * 8  
  
    Console.Write(result)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

### 2. Solution

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim digit1, digit2, digit3, digit4, digit5, number, r, reversed As Integer  
  
    Console.Write("Enter a five-digit integer: ")  
    number = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    digit5 = number Mod 10  
    r = number \ 10  
  
    digit4 = r Mod 10  
    r = r \ 10  
  
    digit3 = r Mod 10  
    r = r \ 10  
  
    digit2 = r Mod 10  
    digit1 = r \ 10  
  
    reversed = digit5 * 10000 + digit4 * 1000 + digit3 * 100 + digit2 * 10 + digit1  
    Console.Write(reversed)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

### 3. Solution

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim n, result As Integer  
  
    Console.Write("Enter an integer: ")
```

```
n = Console.ReadLine()

result = n Mod 2

Console.Write(result)

Console.ReadKey()

End Sub
```

#### 4. *Solution*

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim n, result As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter an integer: ")
    n = Console.ReadLine()

    result = 1 - n Mod 2

    Console.Write(result)

    Console.ReadKey()

End Sub
```

#### 5. *Solution*

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim days, hours, minutes, number, r, seconds, weeks As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter a period of time in seconds: ")
    number = Console.ReadLine()

    weeks = number \ 604800      ' 60 * 60 * 24 * 7 = 604800
    r = number Mod 604800

    days = r \ 86400            ' 60 * 60 * 24 = 86400
    r = r Mod 86400

    hours = r \ 3600
    r = r Mod 3600

    minutes = r \ 60
    seconds = r Mod 60

    Console.Write(weeks & " weeks " & days & " days " & hours & " hours ")
    Console.Write(minutes & " minutes and " & seconds & " seconds")

    Console.ReadKey()

End Sub
```

#### 6. *Solution*

---

```
Sub Main()
```

```
Dim amount, r, usd1, usd10, usd20, usd5 As Integer

Console.Write("Enter amount to withdraw: ")
amount = Console.ReadLine()

usd20 = amount \ 20
r = amount Mod 20

usd10 = r \ 10
r = r Mod 10

usd5 = r \ 5
usd1 = r Mod 5

Console.Write(usd20 & " notes of $20 " & usd10 & " notes of $10 ")
Console.Write(usd5 & " notes of $5 and " & usd1 & " notes of $1")

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

## 7. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim distance, feet, inches, miles, r, steps, yards As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter number of steps: ")
    steps = Console.ReadLine()

    distance = steps * 25

    miles = distance \ 63360
    r = distance Mod 63360

    yards = r \ 36
    r = r Mod 36

    feet = r \ 12
    inches = r Mod 12

    Console.Write(miles & " miles " & yards & " yards ")
    Console.Write(feet & " feet and " & inches & " inches")

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 14

## 14.5 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. true  | 10. false |
| 2. false | 11. false |
| 3. false | 12. true  |
| 4. true  | 13. false |
| 5. true  | 14. true  |
| 6. false | 15. true  |
| 7. true  | 16. false |
| 8. false | 17. true  |
| 9. true  |           |

## 14.6 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. d | 6. b  |
| 2. b | 7. c  |
| 3. a | 8. a  |
| 4. d | 9. c  |
| 5. b | 10. d |

## 14.7 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim first_name, last_name, middle_name, title As String

    Console.Write("First name: ")
    first_name = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Middle name: ")
    middle_name = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Last name: ")
    last_name = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Title: ")
    title = Console.ReadLine()

    Console.WriteLine(title & " " & first_name & " " & middle_name & " " & last_name)
    Console.WriteLine(first_name & " " & middle_name & " " & last_name)
    Console.WriteLine(last_name & ", " & first_name)
    Console.WriteLine(last_name & ", " & first_name & " " & middle_name)
    Console.WriteLine(last_name & ", " & first_name & " " & middle_name & ", " & title)
    Console.Write(first_name & " " & last_name)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 2. Solution

```
Sub Main()
```



```
Dim alphabet As String

Dim rnd As New Random()

alphabet = "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"

Console.Write(alphabet(rnd.Next(0, 26)).ToUpper())
Console.Write(alphabet(rnd.Next(0, 26)))
Console.Write(alphabet(rnd.Next(0, 26)))
Console.Write(alphabet(rnd.Next(0, 26)))
Console.Write(alphabet(rnd.Next(0, 26)))

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 3. *Solution*

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim name As String
    Dim rnd As New Random()

    Console.Write("Enter name: ")
    name = Console.ReadLine().ToLower()

    Console.Write(name(rnd.Next(0, name.Length)))
    Console.Write(name(rnd.Next(0, name.Length)))
    Console.Write(name(rnd.Next(0, name.Length)))
    Console.Write(rnd.Next(1000, 10000))

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 15

## 15.8 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. true  | 13. true  |
| 2. false | 14. true  |
| 3. false | 15. true  |
| 4. false | 16. false |
| 5. false | 17. false |
| 6. false | 18. true  |
| 7. true  | 19. true  |
| 8. true  | 20. false |
| 9. true  | 21. true  |
| 10. true | 22. true  |
| 11. true | 23. true  |
| 12. true |           |

## 15.9 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1. d | 4. a |
| 2. a | 5. c |
| 3. a | 6. d |

## 15.10 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

- i. c, e, g
- ii. a, j
- iii. d, f
- iv. b, h, i

### 2. Solution

a	b	c	a <> 1	b > a	c / 2 > 2 * a
3	-5	8	True	False	False
1	10	20	False	True	True
-4	-2	-9	True	True	True

### 3. Solution

Boolean Expression1 (BE1)	Boolean Expression2 (BE2)	BE1 Or BE2	BE1 And BE2	Not(BE2)
False	False	False	False	True
False	True	True	False	False

<b>True</b>	<b>False</b>	True	False	True
<b>True</b>	<b>True</b>	True	True	False

#### 4. Solution

---

a	b	c	a > 3 Or c > b And c > 1	a > 3 And c > b Or c > 1
4	-6	2	True	True
-3	2	-4	False	False
2	5	5	False	True

#### 5. Solution

---

Expression	Value
$(x + y) ^ 3$	8
$(x + y) / (x ^ 2 - 14)$	1
$x - 1 = y + 5$	True
$x > 2$ And $y = 1$	False
$x = 1$ Or $y = -2$ And Not(flag = False)	True
Not( $x \geq 3$ ) And ( $x \bmod 2 > 1$ )	False

#### 6. Solution

---

- i. False
- ii. True

#### 7. Solution

---

- i.  $\text{age} < 12$  And  $\text{age} <> 8$
- ii.  $\text{age} \geq 6$  And  $\text{age} \leq 9$  Or  $\text{age} = 11$
- iii.  $\text{age} > 7$  And  $\text{age} <> 10$  And  $\text{age} <> 12$
- iv.  $\text{age} = 6$  Or  $\text{age} = 9$  Or  $\text{age} = 11$
- v.  $\text{age} \geq 6$  And  $\text{age} \leq 12$  And  $\text{age} <> 8$
- vi.  $\text{age} <> 7$  And  $\text{age} <> 10$

#### 8. Solution

---

- i.  $x <> 4$  Or  $y = 3$
- ii.  $x + 4 > 0$
- iii. Not( $x \leq 5$ ) And  $y <> 4$
- iv.  $x = \text{False}$
- v. Not( $x < 4$  And  $z \leq 4$ )
- vi.  $x = 2$  Or  $x < -5$

---

**9. Solution**

---

- i. `Not(x < 4 Or y = 10)`
- ii. `Not( x - 2 < 9)`
- iii. `Not( Not(x < 2) And y = 4)`
- iv. `Not( x = False And y <> 3)`
- v. **First approach:** `Not(Not(x < 2 Or y < 2))`  
**Second approach:** `x < 2 Or y < 2`
- vi. `Not( x = -2 Or x > 2)`

# Chapter 16

## 16.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. false | 5. false |
| 2. false | 6. false |
| 3. true  | 7. true  |
| 4. false | 8. false |

## 16.3 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1. b | 4. d |
| 2. c | 5. d |
| 3. d |      |

## 16.4 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

The corrections/additions are in red

```
Sub Main()
    Dim x, y, x2 As Double

    x = Console.ReadLine()

    y = - 5
    If x * y / 2 > 20 Then
        y -= 1
        x += 4 * x ^ 2
    End If

    Console.Write(x & y)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

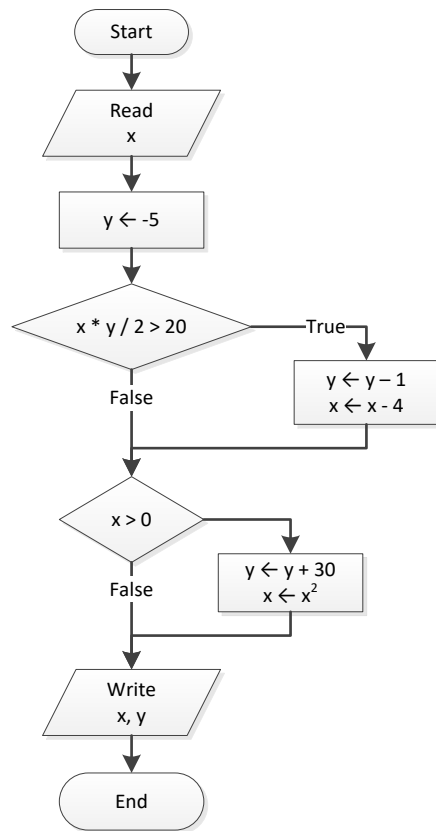
### 2. Solution

For the input value of 10

Step	Statement	x	y
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	10	?
2	y = - 5	10	-5
3	If x * y / 2 > 20 Then	False	
4	If x > 0 Then	True	
5	y += 30	10	25
6	x = x ^ 2	100	25
7	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	100, 25 is displayed	

For the input value of -10

Step	Statement	x	y
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	<b>-10</b>	?
2	y = - 5	-10	<b>-5</b>
3	If x * y / 2 > 20 Then	True	
4	y -= 1	-10	<b>-6</b>
5	x -= 4	<b>-14</b>	-6
6	If x > 0 Then	False	
7	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	-14, -6 is displayed	



### 3. Solution

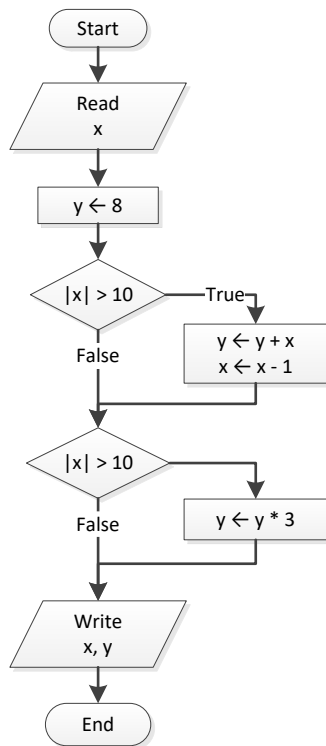
For the input value of -11

Step	Statement	x	y
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	<b>-11</b>	?
2	y = 8	-11	<b>8</b>
3	If Math.Abs(x) > 10 Then	True	
4	y += x	-11	<b>-3</b>
5	x -= 1	<b>-12</b>	-3

6	If Math.Abs(x) > 10 Then	True	
7	y *= 3	-12	-9
8	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	-12, -9 is displayed	

For the input value of 11

Step	Statement	x	y
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	11	?
2	y = 8	11	8
3	If Math.Abs(x) > 10 Then	True	
4	y += x	11	19
5	x -= 1	10	19
6	If Math.Abs(x) > 10 Then	False	
7	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	10, 19 is displayed	



#### 4. Solution

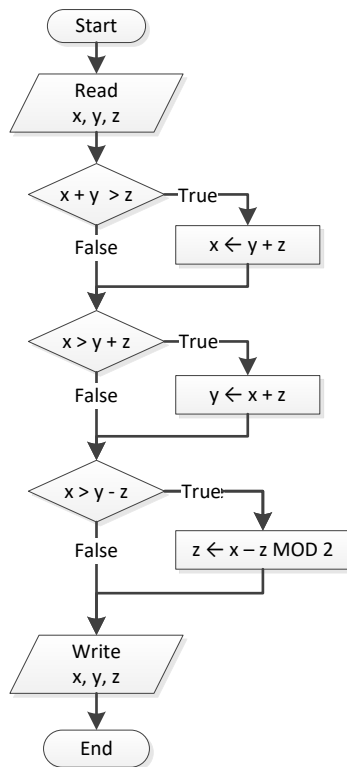
For input values of 1, 2 and 3

Step	Statement	x	y	z
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	1	?	?
2	y = Console.ReadLine()	1	2	?
3	z = Console.ReadLine()	1	2	3
4	If x + y > z Then	False		

5	If $x > y + z$ Then	False		
6	If $x > y - z$ Then	True		
7	$z = x - z \text{ Mod } 2$	1	2	0
8	Console.Write(x & ", " & y & ", " & z)	1, 2, 0 is displayed		

For input values of 4, 2 and 1

Step	Statement	x	y	z
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	4	?	?
2	y = Console.ReadLine()	4	2	?
3	z = Console.ReadLine()	4	2	1
4	If $x + y > z$ Then	True		
5	$x = y + z$	3	2	1
6	If $x > y + z$ Then	False		
7	If $x > y - z$ Then	True		
8	$z = x - z \text{ Mod } 2$	3	2	2
9	Console.Write(x & ", " & y & ", " & z)	3, 2, 2 is displayed		



## 5. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim x As Double

    Console.Write("Enter a number: ")
  
```



```
x = Console.ReadLine()

If x > 0 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Positive")
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 6. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim x, y As Double

    Console.Write("Enter a number: ")
    x = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter a second number")
    y = Console.ReadLine()

    If x > 0 And y > 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Positive")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 7. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim x As String
    Dim x_dbl As Double

    Console.Write("Enter a number: ")
    x = Console.ReadLine()

    If Double.TryParse(x, x_dbl) = True Then
        Console.WriteLine("Numeric")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 8. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim str As String

    Console.Write("Enter a string: ")
    str = Console.ReadLine()

    If str = str.ToUpper() Then
        Console.WriteLine("Uppercase")
    End If
```

```
Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 9. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim str As String  
  
    Console.Write("Enter a string: ")  
    str = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If str.Length > 20 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Many characters")  
    End If  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 10. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim n1, n2, n3, n4 As Double  
  
    Console.Write("Enter 1st number: ")  
    n1 = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter 2nd number: ")  
    n2 = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter 3rd number: ")  
    n3 = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter 4th number: ")  
    n4 = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If n1 < 0 Or n2 < 0 Or n3 < 0 Or n4 < 0 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Among the given numbers, there is a negative one!")  
    End If  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 11. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim a, b, c As Double  
  
    Console.Write("Enter 1st number: ")  
    a = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter 2nd number: ")  
    b = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If a > b Then  
        c = a  
        a = b
```

```
        b = c
    End If

    Console.Write(a & ", " & b)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

## 12. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim average, t1, t2, t3 As Double

    Console.Write("Enter 1st temperature: ")
    t1 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter 2nd temperature: ")
    t2 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter 3rd temperature: ")
    t3 = Console.ReadLine()

    average = (t1 + t2 + t3) / 3

    If average > 60 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Heat Wave")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 17

## 17.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

1. false
2. true
3. true
4. false
5. false
6. false

## 17.3 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

1. b
2. c
3. c

## 17.4 Answers of Review Exercises

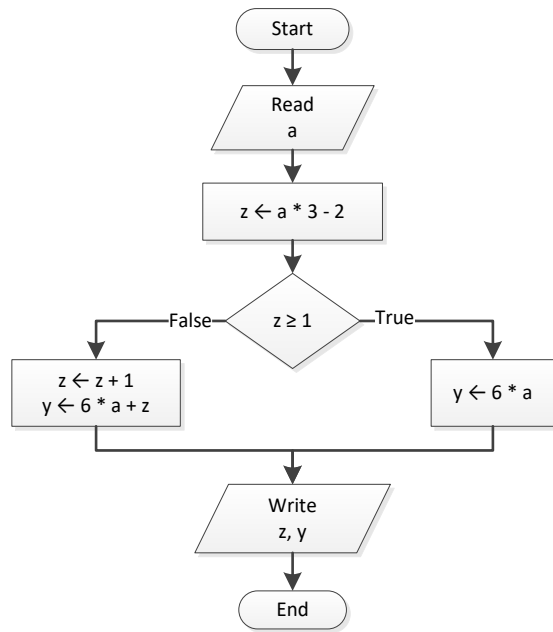
### 1. Solution

For input value of 3

Step	Statement	a	y	z
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	3	?	?
2	z = a * 3 - 2	3	?	7
3	If z >= 1 Then	True		
4	y = 6 * a	3	18	7
5	Console.Write(z & ", " & y)	7, 18 is displayed		

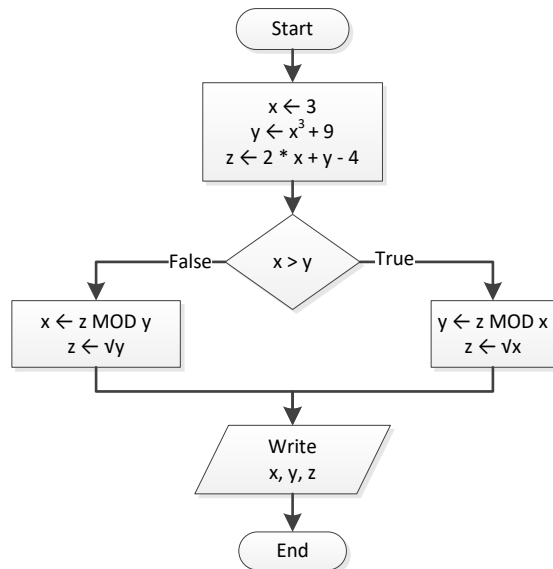
For input value of 0.5

Step	Statement	a	y	z
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	0.5	?	?
2	z = a * 3 - 2	0.5	?	-0.5
3	If z >= 1 Then	False		
4	z += 1	0.5	?	0.5
5	y = 6 * a + z	0.5	3.5	0.5
6	Console.Write(z & ", " & y)	0.5, 3.5 is displayed		



## 2. Solution

Step	Statement	x	y	z
1	x = 3	<b>3</b>	?	?
2	y = x ^ 3 + 9	3	<b>36</b>	?
3	z = 2 * x + y - 4	3	36	<b>38</b>
4	If x > y Then	False		
5	x = z Mod y	<b>2</b>	36	38
6	z = Math.Sqrt(y)	2	36	<b>6</b>
7	Console.Write(x & ", " & y & ", " & z)	2, 36, 6 is displayed		



### 3. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim w, x, y, z As Double

    x = Console.ReadLine()
    w = x * 3 - 15
    z = (w + 7) * (x + 4) - 10
    If w > x And z > x Then
        x += 1
        y = x / 2 + 4
    Else
        y = x / 4 + 2
    End If
    Console.Write(y)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
  
```

For input value of 10

Step	Statement	x	y	w	z
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	<b>10</b>	?	?	?
2	w = x * 3 - 15	10	?	<b>15</b>	?
3	z = (w + 7) * (x + 4) - 10	10	?	15	<b>298</b>
4	If w > x And z > x Then	True			
5	x += 1	<b>11</b>	?	15	298
6	y = x / 2 + 4	11	<b>9.5</b>	15	298
7	Console.Write(y)	9.5 is displayed			

For input value of 2

Step	Statement	x	y	w	z
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	2	?	?	?
2	w = x * 3 - 15	2	?	-9	?
3	z = (w + 7) * (x + 4) - 10	2	?	-9	-22
4	If w > x And z > x Then	False			
5	y = x / 4 + 2	2	2.5	-9	-22
6	Console.Write(y)	2.5 is displayed			

#### 4. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim x As Integer

    x = Console.ReadLine()
    If x Mod 6 = 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine(x & " is a multiple of 6")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine(x & " is not a multiple of 6")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

#### 5. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim x As Integer

    x = Console.ReadLine()
    If x Mod 6 = 0 Or x Mod 7 = 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine(x & " is a multiple of 6 or a multiple of 7")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine(x & " is neither a multiple of 6 nor a multiple of 7")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

#### 6. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim x, y As Integer

    x = Console.ReadLine()

    y = x Mod 4
    If y = 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine(x & " is a multiple of 4")
    Else
```

```

    Console.WriteLine(x & " is not a multiple of 4")
End If

Console.Write("The structure is: " & x & " = " & (x \ 4) & " x 4 + " & y)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 7. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim x As Integer

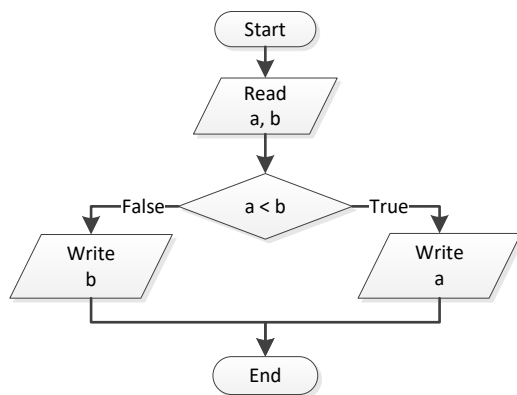
    x = Console.ReadLine()

    If x >= 1000 And x <= 9999 Then
        Console.WriteLine(x & " is a four-digit integer")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine(x & " is not a four-digit integer")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 8. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim a, b As Double

    a = Console.ReadLine()
    b = Console.ReadLine()

    If a < b Then
        Console.WriteLine(a)
    Else
        Console.WriteLine(b)
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```



## 9. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim a, b, c As Double  
  
    a = Console.ReadLine()  
    b = Console.ReadLine()  
    c = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If a < b + c And b < a + c And c < a + b Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Given numbers can be lengths of the three sides of a triangle")  
    Else  
        Console.WriteLine("Given numbers cannot be lengths of the three sides of a triangle")  
    End If  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 10. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim a, b, c As Double  
  
    a = Console.ReadLine()  
    b = Console.ReadLine()  
    c = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If a ^ 2 = b ^ 2 + c ^ 2 Or b ^ 2 = a ^ 2 + c ^ 2 Or c ^ 2 = a ^ 2 + b ^ 2 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Given numbers can be lengths of the three sides of a right triangle")  
    Else  
        Console.WriteLine("Given numbers cannot be lengths of the three sides of a right triangle")  
    End If  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 11. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim a, average, b, c As Double  
  
    Console.Write("Enter 1st jump in meters: ")  
    a = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter 2nd jump in meters: ")  
    b = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter 3rd jump in meters: ")  
    c = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    average = (a + b + c) / 3  
  
    If average < 8 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Disqualified")  
    Else
```

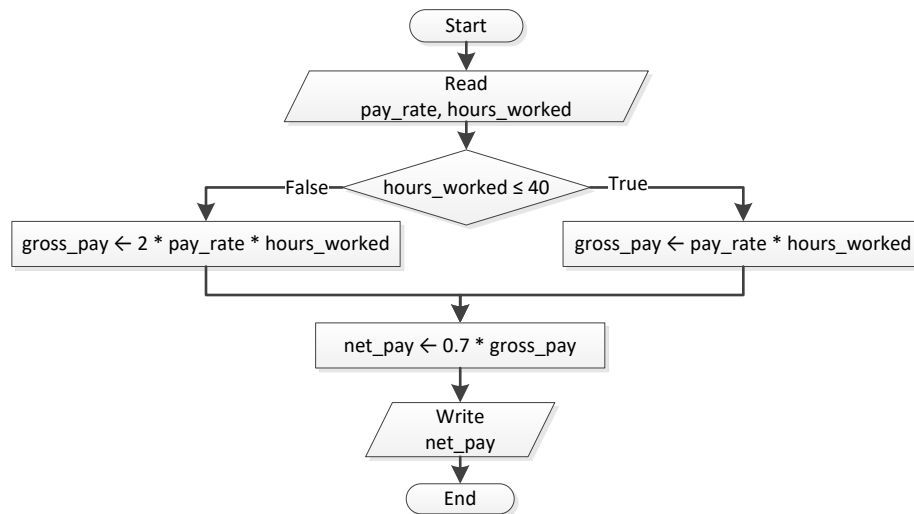
```

    Console.WriteLine("Qualified")
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 12. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim gross_pay, net_pay, pay_rate As Double
    Dim hours_worked As Integer

    pay_rate = Console.ReadLine()
    hours_worked = Console.ReadLine()

    If hours_worked <= 40 Then
        gross_pay = pay_rate * hours_worked
    Else
        gross_pay = 2 * pay_rate * hours_worked
    End If

    net_pay = 0.7 * gross_pay
    Console.Write("Net Pay: " & net_pay)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 13. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim miles, miles_left, r As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter miles traveled: ")
    miles = Console.ReadLine()

    r = miles Mod 12000

```

```
If r > 6000 Then
    miles_left = 12000 - r
    Console.WriteLine("Your car needs a major service in " & miles_left & " miles")
Else
    miles_left = 6000 - r
    Console.WriteLine("Your car needs a minor service in " & miles_left & " miles")
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

#### 14. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a1, a2, s1, s2, t As Double

    Console.Write("Enter the time the two cars traveled: ")
    t = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter the acceleration for car A: ")
    a1 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter the acceleration for car B: ")
    a2 = Console.ReadLine()

    s1 = 0.5 * a1 * t
    s2 = 0.5 * a2 * t

    If s1 > s2 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Car A is first")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("Car B is first")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 18

## 18.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. true  | 5. false |
| 2. false | 6. true  |
| 3. false | 7. false |
| 4. false |          |

## 18.3 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

For input value of 5

Step	Statement	q	b
1	q = Console.ReadLine()	5	?
2	If q > 0 And q <= 50 Then	True	
3	b = 1	5	1
4	Console.Write(b)	1 is displayed	

For input value of 150

Step	Statement	q	b
1	q = Console.ReadLine()	150	?
2	If q > 0 And q <= 50 Then	False	
3	ElseIf q > 50 And q <= 100 Then	False	
4	ElseIf q > 100 And q <= 200 Then	True	
5	b = 3	150	3
6	Console.Write(b)	3 is displayed	

For input value of 250

Step	Statement	q	b
1	q = Console.ReadLine()	250	?
2	If q > 0 And q <= 50 Then	False	
3	ElseIf q > 50 And q <= 100 Then	False	
4	ElseIf q > 100 And q <= 200 Then	False	
5	b = 4	250	4
6	Console.Write(b)	4 is displayed	

For input value of -1

Step	Statement	q	b
1	q = Console.ReadLine()	-1	?
2	If q > 0 And q <= 50 Then	False	

3	ElseIf q > 50 And q <= 100 Then	False	
4	ElseIf q > 100 And q <= 200 Then	False	
5	b = 4	-1	<b>4</b>
6	Console.Write(b)	4 is displayed	

## 2. Solution

For input value of 5

Step	Statement	amount	discount	payment
1	amount = Console.ReadLine()	<b>5</b>	?	?
2	discount = 0	5	<b>0</b>	?
3	If amount < 20 Then	True		
4	discount = 0	5	<b>0</b>	?
5	payment = amount - amount * discount / 100	5	0	<b>5</b>
6	Console.Write(discount & ", " & payment)	0, 5 is displayed.		

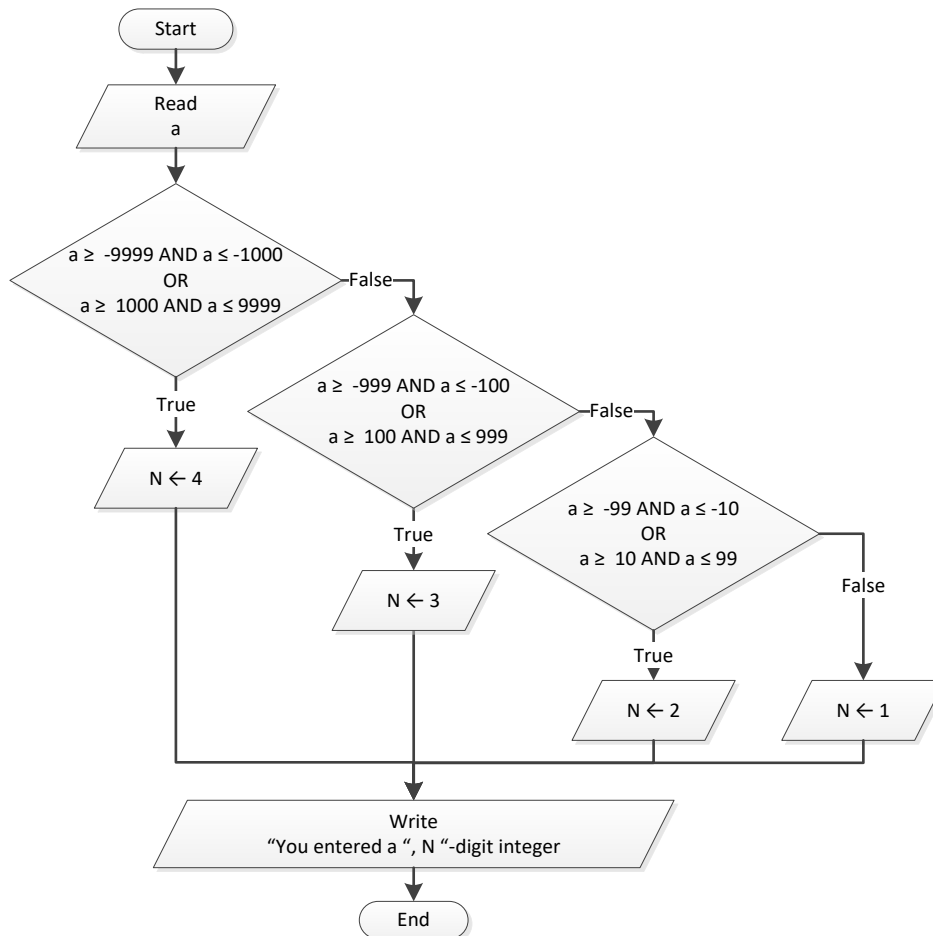
For input value of 150

Step	Statement	amount	discount	payment
1	amount = Console.ReadLine()	<b>150</b>	?	?
2	discount = 0	150	<b>0</b>	?
3	If amount < 20 Then	False		
4	ElseIf amount >=20 And amount < 60 Then	False		
5	ElseIf amount >= 60 And amount < 100 Then	False		
6	ElseIf amount >= 100 Then	True		
7	discount = 15	150	<b>15</b>	?
8	payment = amount - amount * discount / 100	150	15	<b>5</b>
9	Console.Write(discount & ", " & payment)	15, 127.5 is displayed.		

For input value of -1

Step	Statement	amount	discount	payment
1	amount = Console.ReadLine()	<b>-1</b>	?	?
2	discount = 0	-1	<b>0</b>	?
3	If amount < 20 Then	True		
4	discount = 0	-1	<b>0</b>	?
5	payment = amount - amount * discount / 100	-1	0	<b>-1</b>
6	Console.Write(discount & ", " & payment)	0, -1 is displayed.		

### 3. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim a, n As Integer

    a = Console.ReadLine()

    If a >= -9999 And a <= -1000 Or a >= 1000 And a <= 9999 Then
        n = 4
    ElseIf a >= -999 And a <= -100 Or a >= 100 And a <= 999 Then
        n = 3
    ElseIf a >= -99 And a <= -10 Or a >= 10 And a <= 99 Then
        n = 2
    Else
        n = 1
    End If

    Console.Write("You entered a " & n & "-digit integer")

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

#### 4. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim cad, eur, gbp, jpy, usd As Double  
    Dim ch As Integer  
  
    Console.WriteLine("1. Convert USD to Euro (EUR)")  
    Console.WriteLine("2. Convert USD to British Pound Sterling (GBP)")  
    Console.WriteLine("3. Convert USD to Japanese Yen (JPY)")  
    Console.WriteLine("4. Convert USD to Canadian Dollar (CAD)")  
  
    Console.Write("Enter a choice: ")  
    ch = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    Console.Write("Enter an amount in US dollars: ")  
    usd = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If ch = 1 Then  
        eur = usd / 0.72  
        Console.WriteLine("$" & usd & " = " & eur & " EUR")  
    ElseIf ch = 2 Then  
        gbp = usd / 0.60  
        Console.WriteLine("$" & usd & " = " & gbp & " GBP")  
    ElseIf ch = 3 Then  
        jpy = usd / 102.15  
        Console.WriteLine("$" & usd & " = " & jpy & " JPY")  
    Else  
        cad = usd / 1.10  
        Console.WriteLine("$" & usd & " = " & cad & " CAD")  
    End If  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

#### 5. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim m As Integer  
  
    Console.Write("Enter the number of a month between 1 and 12: ")  
    m = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If m <= 2 Or m = 12 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Winter")  
    ElseIf m <= 5 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Spring")  
    ElseIf m <= 8 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Summer")  
    Else  
        Console.WriteLine("Fall (Autumn)")  
    End If  
  
    Console.ReadKey()
```

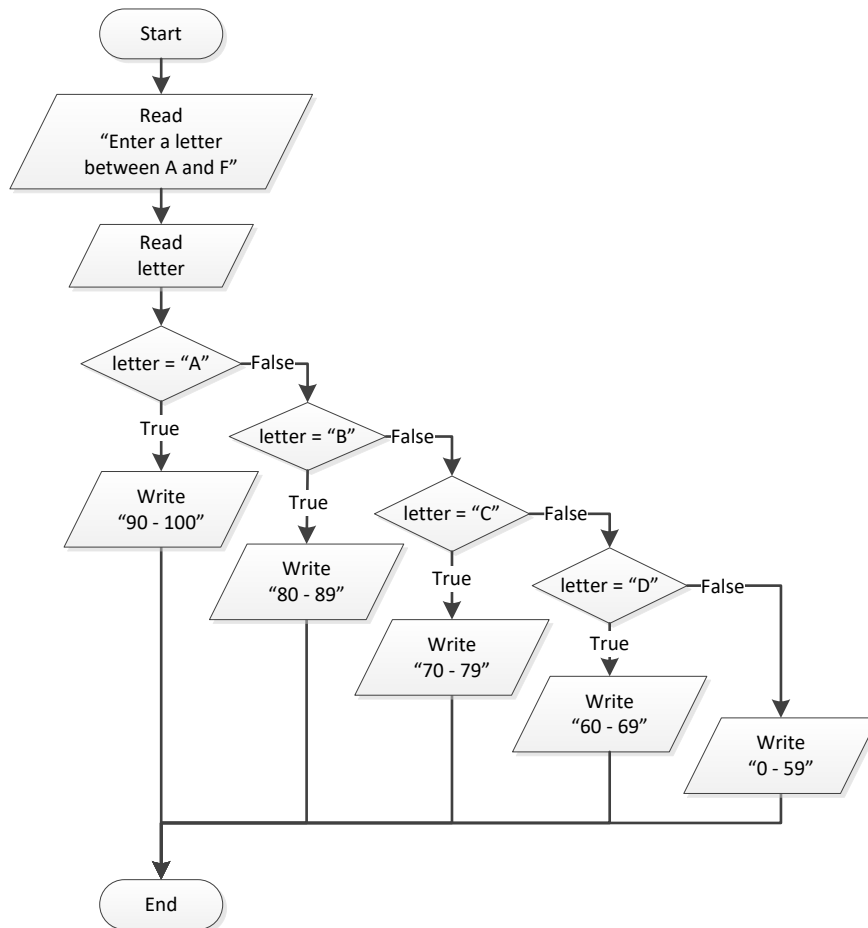
```
End Sub
```

## 6. Solution

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim n As Double  
    Dim x, y As Integer  
  
    Console.WriteLine("Enter a number between 1.0 and 4.9: ")  
    n = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    x = Fix(n)  
    y = Fix(n * 10) Mod 10  
  
    If x = 1 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("One")  
    ElseIf x = 2 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Two")  
    ElseIf x = 3 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Three")  
    ElseIf x = 4 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Four")  
    End If  
  
    Console.WriteLine(" point ")  
  
    If y = 1 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("one")  
    ElseIf y = 2 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("two")  
    ElseIf y = 3 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("three")  
    ElseIf y = 4 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("four")  
    ElseIf y = 5 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("five")  
    ElseIf y = 6 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("six")  
    ElseIf y = 7 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("seven")  
    ElseIf y = 8 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("eight")  
    ElseIf y = 9 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("nine")  
    ElseIf y = 0 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("zero")  
    End If  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```



## 7. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim letter As String

    Console.WriteLine("Enter a letter between A and F: ")
    letter = Console.ReadLine()

    If letter = "A" Then
        Console.WriteLine("90 - 100")
    ElseIf letter = "B" Then
        Console.WriteLine("80 - 89")
    ElseIf letter = "C" Then
        Console.WriteLine("70 - 79")
    ElseIf letter = "D" Then
        Console.WriteLine("60 - 69")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("0 - 59")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

# Chapter 19

## 19.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. true  | 5. true  |
| 2. false | 6. false |
| 3. true  | 7. true  |
| 4. false |          |

## 19.3 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

For input value of 1

Step	Statement	a	x	y
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	1	?	?
2	x = 0	1	0	?
3	y = 0	1	0	0
4	Case a = 1	True		
5	x = x + 5	1	5	0
6	y = y + 5	1	5	5
7	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	5, 5 is displayed		

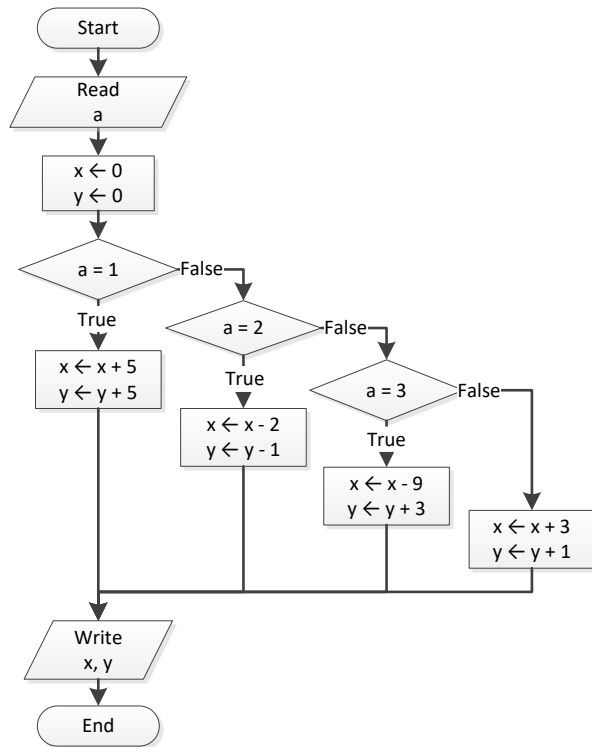
For input value of 3

Step	Statement	a	x	y
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	3	?	?
2	x = 0	3	0	?
3	y = 0	3	0	0
4	Case a = 1	False		
5	Case a = 2	False		
6	Case a = 3	True		
7	x = x - 9	3	-9	0
8	y = y + 3	3	-9	3
9	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	-9, 3 is displayed		

For input value of 250

Step	Statement	a	x	y
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	250	?	?
2	x = 0	250	0	?
3	y = 0	250	0	0
4	Case a = 1	False		

5	Case a = 2	False		
6	Case a = 3	False		
7	x = x + 3	250	3	0
8	y += 1	250	3	1
9	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	3, 1 is displayed		



## 2. Solution

For input values of 10, 2, 5

Step	Statement	a	x	y
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	10	?	?
2	x = Console.ReadLine()	10	2	?
3	y = Console.ReadLine()	10	2	5
4	Case a = 10	True		
5	x = x Mod 2	10	0	5
6	y = y ^ 2	10	0	25
7	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	0, 25 is displayed		

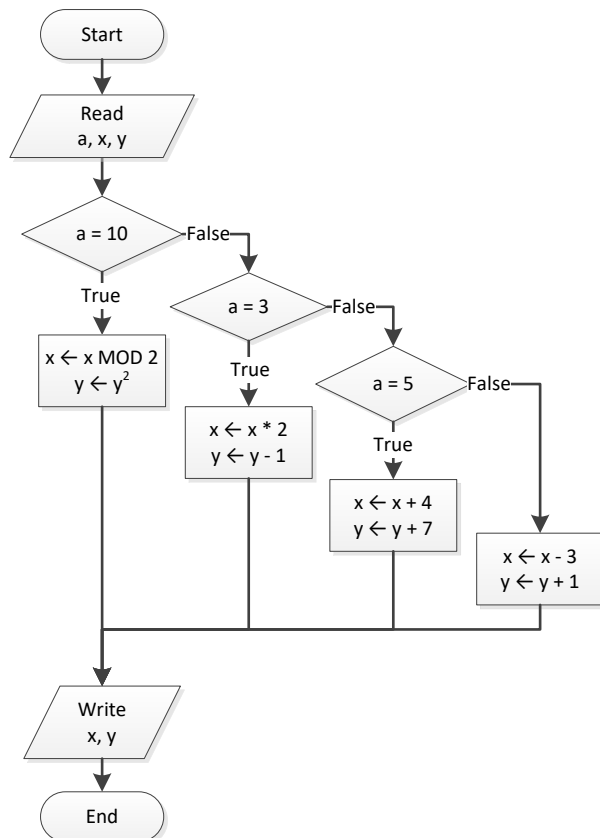
For input values of 5, 2, 3

Step	Statement	a	x	y
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	5	?	?
2	x = Console.ReadLine()	5	2	?

3	y = Console.ReadLine()	5	2	3
4	Case a = 10	False		
5	Case a = 3	False		
6	Case a = 5	True		
7	x = x + 4	5	6	3
8	y += 7	5	6	10
9	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	6, 10 is displayed		

For input values of 4, 6, 2

Step	Statement	a	x	y
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	4	?	?
2	x = Console.ReadLine()	4	6	?
3	y = Console.ReadLine()	4	6	2
4	Case a = 10	False		
5	Case a = 3	False		
6	Case a = 5	False		
7	x -= 3	4	3	2
8	y += 1	4	3	3
9	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	3, 3 is displayed		

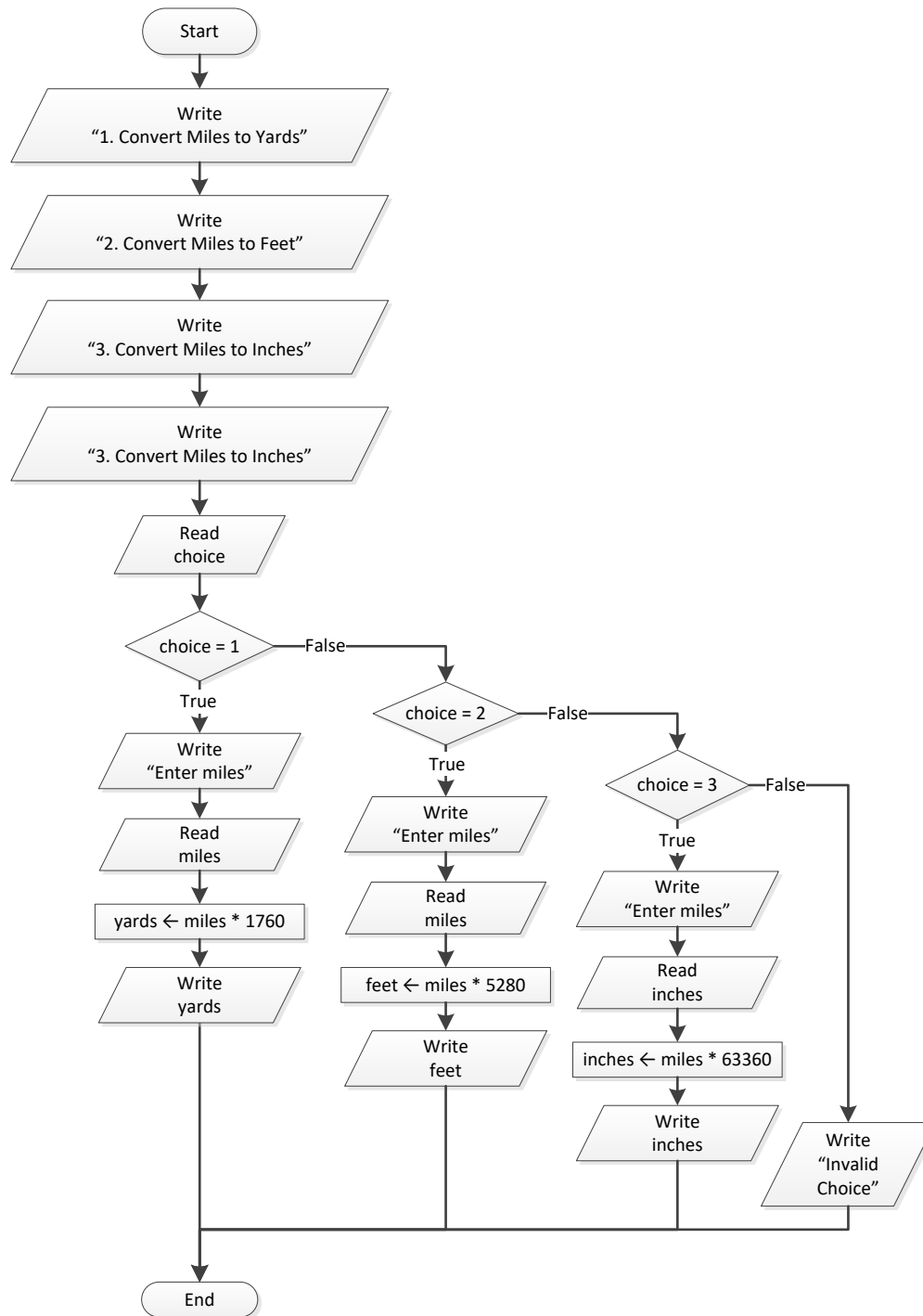


### 3. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim number As Integer  
  
    Console.WriteLine("Enter the number of a month: ")  
    number = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    Select Case number  
        Case 1  
            Console.WriteLine("JANUARY")  
        Case 2  
            Console.WriteLine("FEBRUARY")  
        Case 3  
            Console.WriteLine("MARCH")  
        Case 4  
            Console.WriteLine("APRIL")  
        Case 5  
            Console.WriteLine("MAY")  
        Case 6  
            Console.WriteLine("JUNE")  
        Case 7  
            Console.WriteLine("JULY")  
        Case 8  
            Console.WriteLine("AUGUST")  
        Case 9  
            Console.WriteLine("SEPTEMBER")  
        Case 10  
            Console.WriteLine("OCTOBER")  
        Case 11  
            Console.WriteLine("NOVEMBER")  
        Case 12  
            Console.WriteLine("DECEMBER")  
        Case Else  
            Console.WriteLine("Error")  
    End Select  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

#### 4. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim choice As Integer
    Dim feet, inches, miles, yards As Double

    Console.WriteLine("1. Convert Miles to Yards")
    Console.WriteLine("2. Convert Miles to Feet")
  
```

```
Console.WriteLine("3. Convert Miles to Inches")

Console.Write("Enter a choice: ")
choice = Console.ReadLine()

Select Case choice
    Case 1
        Console.Write("Enter miles: ")
        miles = Console.ReadLine()
        yards = miles * 1760
        Console.WriteLine(miles & " miles = " & yards & " yards")
    Case 2
        Console.Write("Enter miles: ")
        miles = Console.ReadLine()
        feet = miles * 5280
        Console.WriteLine(miles & " miles = " & feet & " feet")
    Case 3
        Console.Write("Enter miles: ")
        miles = Console.ReadLine()
        inches = miles * 63360
        Console.WriteLine(miles & " miles = " & inches & " inches")
    Case Else
        Console.WriteLine("Invalid choice!")
End Select

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 5. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim roman As String

    Console.Write("Enter a roman number between I and X: ")
    roman = Console.ReadLine()

    Select Case roman
        Case "I"
            Console.WriteLine(1)
        Case "II"
            Console.WriteLine(2)
        Case "III"
            Console.WriteLine(3)
        Case "IV"
            Console.WriteLine(4)
        Case "V"
            Console.WriteLine(5)
        Case "VI"
            Console.WriteLine(6)
        Case "VII"
            Console.WriteLine(7)
        Case "VIII"
            Console.WriteLine(8)
        Case "IX"
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(9)
    Case "X"
        Console.WriteLine(10)
    Case Else
        Console.WriteLine("Error")
End Select

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 6. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim total As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter the total number of CDs purchased in a month: ")
    total = Console.ReadLine()

    Select Case total
        Case 1
            Console.WriteLine("You are awarded 3 points")
        Case 2
            Console.WriteLine("You are awarded 10 points")
        Case 3
            Console.WriteLine("You are awarded 20 points")
        Case Else
            Console.WriteLine("You are awarded 45 points")
    End Select

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 7. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim name As String

    Dim rnd As New Random()

    Console.Write("Enter your name: ")
    name = Console.ReadLine()

    i = rnd.Next(0, 3)

    Select Case i
        Case 0
            Console.WriteLine("Good morning " & name)
        Case 1
            Console.WriteLine("Good evening " & name)
        Case 2
            Console.WriteLine("Good night " & name)
    End Select
```



```
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 8. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim num As String  
  
    num = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    Select Case num  
        Case "ZERO"  
            Console.WriteLine(0)  
        Case "ONE"  
            Console.WriteLine(1)  
        Case "TWO"  
            Console.WriteLine(2)  
        Case "THREE"  
            Console.WriteLine(3)  
        Case "FOUR"  
            Console.WriteLine(4)  
        Case "FIVE"  
            Console.WriteLine(5)  
        Case "SIX"  
            Console.WriteLine(6)  
        Case "SEVEN"  
            Console.WriteLine(7)  
        Case "EIGHT"  
            Console.WriteLine(8)  
        Case "NINE"  
            Console.WriteLine(9)  
        Case Else  
            Console.WriteLine("I don't know this number!")  
    End Select  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 9. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim b As Integer  
  
    Console.Write("Enter Beaufort number: ")  
    b = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    Select Case b  
        Case 0  
            Console.WriteLine("Calm")  
        Case 1  
            Console.WriteLine("Light Air")  
        Case 2
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Light breeze")
    Case 3
        Console.WriteLine("Gentle breeze")
    Case 4
        Console.WriteLine("Moderate breeze")
    Case 5
        Console.WriteLine("Fresh breeze")
    Case 6
        Console.WriteLine("Strong breeze")
    Case 7
        Console.WriteLine("Moderate gale")
    Case 8
        Console.WriteLine("Gale")
    Case 9
        Console.WriteLine("Strong gale")
    Case 10
        Console.WriteLine("Storm")
    Case 11
        Console.WriteLine("Violent storm")
    Case 12
        Console.WriteLine("Hurricane force")
    Case Else
        Console.WriteLine("Invalid Beaufort number!")
End Select

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 20

## 20.3 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. true  | 4. false |
| 2. true  | 5. true  |
| 3. false |          |

## 20.4 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

For input values of 20, 1

Step	Statement	x	y
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	20	?
2	y = Console.ReadLine()	20	1
3	If x < 30 Then	True	
4	Case y = 1	True	
5	x = x Mod 3	2	1
6	y = 5	2	5
7	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	2, 5 is displayed	

For input values of 20, 3

Step	Statement	x	y
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	20	?
2	y = Console.ReadLine()	20	3
3	If x < 30 Then	True	
4	Case y = 1	False	
5	Case y = 2	False	
6	Case y = 3	True	
7	x = x + 5	25	3
8	y += 3	25	6
9	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	25, 6 is displayed	

For input values of 12, 8

Step	Statement	x	y
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	12	?
2	y = Console.ReadLine()	12	8
3	If x < 30 Then	True	
4	Case y = 1	False	
5	Case y = 2	False	

6	Case y = 3	False	
7	x -= 2	<b>10</b>	8
8	y += 1	10	<b>9</b>
9	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	10, 9 is displayed	

For input values of 50, 0

Step	Statement	x	y
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	<b>50</b>	?
2	y = Console.ReadLine()	50	<b>0</b>
3	y += 1	50	<b>1</b>
4	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	50, 1 is displayed	

## 2. Solution

For input values of 60, 25

Step	Statement	x	y
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	<b>60</b>	?
2	y = Console.ReadLine()	60	25
3	If (x + y) / 2 <= 20 Then	False	
4	If y < 15 Then	False	
5	ElseIf y < 23 Then	False	
6	x = 2 * x + 5	<b>125</b>	25
7	y += 1	125	<b>26</b>
8	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	125, 26 is displayed	

For input values of 50, 8

Step	Statement	x	y
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	<b>50</b>	?
2	y = Console.ReadLine()	50	8
3	If (x + y) / 2 <= 20 Then	False	
4	If y < 15 Then	True	
5	x = x Mod 4	<b>2</b>	8
6	y = 2	2	<b>2</b>
7	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	2, 2 is displayed	

For input values of 20, 15

Step	Statement	x	y
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	<b>20</b>	?
2	y = Console.ReadLine()	20	15
3	If (x + y) / 2 <= 20 Then	True	

4	If y < 10 Then	False	
5	ElseIf y < 20 Then	True	
6	x = x * 5	<b>100</b>	15
7	y += 2	100	<b>17</b>
8	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	100, 17 is displayed	

For input values of 10, 30

Step	Statement	x	y
1	x = Console.ReadLine()	<b>10</b>	?
2	y = Console.ReadLine()	10	30
3	If (x + y) / 2 <= 20 Then	True	
4	If y < 10 Then	False	
5	ElseIf y < 20 Then	False	
6	x = x - 2	<b>8</b>	30
7	y += 3	8	<b>33</b>
8	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	8, 33 is displayed	

### 3. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, b, c As Double

    Console.Write("Enter the three sides of a triangle: ")
    a = Console.ReadLine()
    b = Console.ReadLine()
    c = Console.ReadLine()

    If a >= b + c Or b >= a + c Or c >= a + b Then
        Console.WriteLine("Given numbers cannot be lengths of the three sides of a triangle")
    Else
        If a = b And b = c Then
            Console.WriteLine("Equilateral")
        ElseIf a ^ 2 = b ^ 2 + c ^ 2 Or b ^ 2 = a ^ 2 + c ^ 2 Or c ^ 2 = a ^ 2 + b ^ 2 Then
            Console.WriteLine("Right (or right-angled)")
        Else
            Console.WriteLine("Not special")
        End If
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 4. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim amount, pin, r, usd1, usd10, usd5 As Integer
```

```
Console.Write("Enter your four-digit PIN : ")
pin = Console.ReadLine()
If pin <> 1234 Then
    Console.Write("Wrong PIN. Enter your four-digit PIN : ")
    pin = Console.ReadLine()
    If pin <> 1234 Then
        Console.Write("Wrong PIN. Enter your four-digit PIN : ")
        pin = Console.ReadLine()
    End If
End If

If pin <> 1234 Then
    Console.WriteLine("PIN locked!")
Else
    Console.Write("Enter the amount of money (an integer value) that you want to withdraw: ")
    amount = Console.ReadLine()
    usd10 = amount \ 10
    r = amount Mod 10
    usd5 = r \ 5
    usd1 = r Mod 5
    Console.Write(usd10 & " notes of $10 " & usd5 & " notes of $5 ")
    Console.WriteLine("and " & usd1 & " notes of $1")
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 5. Solution

### First Approach

```
Sub Main()
    Dim t, w As Double

    Console.Write("Enter temperature (in Fahrenheit): ")
    t = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter wind speed (in miles/hour): ")
    w = Console.ReadLine()

    If t > 75 Then
        If w > 12 Then
            Console.WriteLine("The day is hot and windy")
        Else
            Console.WriteLine("The day is hot and not windy")
        End If
    Else
        If w > 12 Then
            Console.WriteLine("The day is cold and windy")
        Else
            Console.WriteLine("The day is cold and not windy")
        End If
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
```

```
End Sub
```

### Second Approach

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim t, w As Double  
    Dim message1, message2 As String  
  
    Console.Write("Enter temperature (in Fahrenheit): ")  
    t = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter wind speed (in miles/hour): ")  
    w = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If t > 75 Then  
        message1 = "hot"  
    Else  
        message1 = "cold"  
    End If  
  
    If w > 12 Then  
        message2 = "windy"  
    Else  
        message2 = "not windy"  
    End If  
  
    Console.Write("The day is " & message1 & " and " & message2)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

# Chapter 21

---

## 21.13 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. false | 8. false  |
| 2. true  | 9. true   |
| 3. false | 10. false |
| 4. true  | 11. true  |
| 5. true  | 12. false |
| 6. false | 13. false |
| 7. true  |           |

## 21.14 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1. c | 5. b |
| 2. b | 6. c |
| 3. a | 7. c |
| 4. a | 8. d |

## 21.15 Answers of Review Exercises

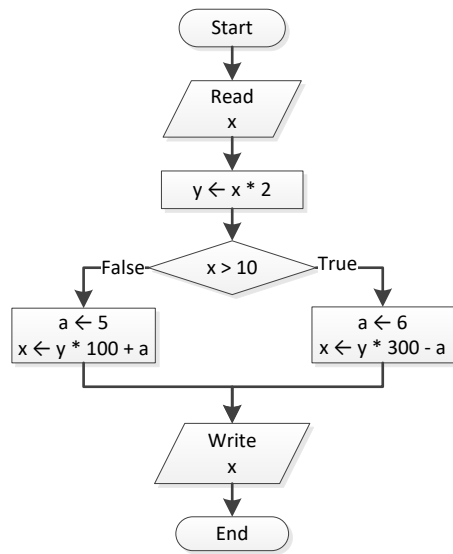
### 1. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim a, x, y As Integer  
  
    y = Console.ReadLine()  
    x = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If y > 0 Then  
        a = x * 4 * y + 1  
    Else  
        a = x * 2 * y + 6  
    End If  
    Console.WriteLine(y)  
    Console.Write(a)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```



## 2. Solution



## 3. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim a, y As Double

    a = Console.ReadLine()

    If a >= 10 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Error!")
    Else
        If a < 1 Then
            y = 5 + a
        ElseIf a < 5 Then
            y = 23 / a
        Else
            y = 5 * a
        End If
        Console.WriteLine(y)
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
  
```

## 4. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim day, month As Integer
    Dim name As String

    day = Console.ReadLine()
    month = Console.ReadLine()
    name = Console.ReadLine()
  
```

```
If day = 16 And month = 2 And name = "Loukia" Then
    Console.WriteLine("Happy Birthday!!!")
Else
    Console.WriteLine("No match!")
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 5. Solution

---

It does not operate the same way when a is less than or equal to 10. The correct program is

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, b, c, d As Double

    a = Console.ReadLine()
    b = Console.ReadLine()
    c = Console.ReadLine()

    If a > 10 Then
        If c < 2000 Then
            d = (a + b + c) / 12
            Console.WriteLine("The result is: " & d)
        Else
            Console.WriteLine("Error!")
        End If
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("Error!")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 6. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, b, c, d As Double

    a = Console.ReadLine()
    b = Console.ReadLine()
    c = Console.ReadLine()

    If a > 10 And b < 2000 And c <> 10 Then
        d = (a + b + c) / 12
        Console.WriteLine("The result is: " & d)
    End If

    If a <= 10 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Error!")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
```

```
End Sub
```

## 7. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim a, b, y As Integer  
  
    a = Console.ReadLine()  
    b = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    y = 3  
    If a > 0 Then  
        y = y * a  
        Console.WriteLine("Hello Zeus")  
    End If  
  
    Console.Write(y & ", " & b)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 8. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim a, b, y As Double  
  
    a = Console.ReadLine()  
    b = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    y = 0  
    If a > 0 Then  
        y = y + 7  
    Else  
        Console.WriteLine("Hello Zeus")  
        Console.WriteLine(Math.Abs(a))  
    End If  
    Console.Write(y)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 9. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim os As String  
  
    Console.Write("What is your tablet's OS? ")  
    os = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If os = "iOS" Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Apple")  
    ElseIf os = "Android" Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Google")  
    End If  
End Sub
```

```
ElseIf os = "Windows" Then
    Console.WriteLine("Microsoft")
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 10. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a As Integer
    Dim x, y As Double

    a = Console.ReadLine()
    x = Console.ReadLine()
    y = Console.ReadLine()

    If a = 3 Or a = 15 Or a = 25 Then
        x = x / 4
        y = y ^ 5
    ElseIf a >= 7 And a <= 12 Then
        x = x * 3
        y += 1
    ElseIf a > 52 Then
        x = x Mod 4
        y += 9
    Else
        x -= 9
        y += 1
    End If

    Console.Write(x & ", " & y)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 11. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a As Integer
    Dim x, y As Double

    a = Console.ReadLine()
    x = Console.ReadLine()
    y = Console.ReadLine()

    If a = 3 Or a = 15 Or a = 25 Then
        x = x / 4
        y = y ^ 5
    Else
        If a >= 7 And a <= 12 Then
            x = x * 3
            y += 1
        End If
    End If
End Sub
```

```
Else
    If a > 52 Then
        x = x Mod 4
        y += 9
    Else
        x -= 9
        y += 1
    End If
End If
End If

Console.Write(x & ", " & y)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 12. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim color As Integer

    Console.WriteLine("1. Red")
    Console.WriteLine("2. Green")
    Console.WriteLine("3. Blue")
    Console.WriteLine("4. White")
    Console.WriteLine("5. Black")
    Console.WriteLine("6. Gray")
    Console.Write("Select a color: ")
    color = Console.ReadLine()

    Console.Write("Your color in hexadecimal is: ")

    Select Case color
        Case 1
            Console.WriteLine("FF0000")
        Case 2
            Console.WriteLine("00FF00")
        Case 3
            Console.WriteLine("0000FF ")
        Case 4
            Console.WriteLine("FFFFFF ")
        Case 4
            Console.WriteLine("000000")
        Case 6
            Console.WriteLine("7F7F7F ")
        Case Else
            Console.WriteLine("Unknown color!")
    End Select

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 13. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim color As Integer  
  
    Console.WriteLine("1. Red")  
    Console.WriteLine("2. Green")  
    Console.WriteLine("3. Blue")  
    Console.WriteLine("4. White")  
    Console.WriteLine("5. Black")  
    Console.WriteLine("6. Gray")  
    Console.Write("Select a color: ")  
    color = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    Console.Write("Your color in hexadecimal is: ")  
  
    If color = 1 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("FF0000")  
    Else  
        If color = 2 Then  
            Console.WriteLine("00FF00")  
        Else  
            If color = 3 Then  
                Console.WriteLine("0000FF ")  
            Else  
                If color = 4 Then  
                    Console.WriteLine("FFFFFF ")  
                Else  
                    If color = 5 Then  
                        Console.WriteLine("000000")  
                    Else  
                        If color = 6 Then  
                            Console.WriteLine("7F7F7F ")  
                        Else  
                            Console.WriteLine("Unknown color!")  
                        End If  
                    End If  
                End If  
            End If  
        End If  
    End If  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

### 14. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim a As Integer  
  
    a = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If a > 1000 Then
```

```
    Console.WriteLine("Big Positive")
Else
    If a > 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Positive")
    Else
        If a < -1000 Then
            Console.WriteLine("Big Negative")
        Else
            If a < 0 Then
                Console.WriteLine("Negative")
            Else
                Console.WriteLine("Zero")
            End If
        End If
    End If
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End If
```

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a As Integer

    a = Console.ReadLine()

    If a > 1000 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Big Positive")
    ElseIf a > 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Positive")
    ElseIf a < -1000 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Big Negative")
    ElseIf a < 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Negative")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("Zero")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End If
```

---

## 15. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, y As Double

    a = Console.ReadLine()

    If a < 1 Then
        y = 5 + a
        Console.WriteLine(y)
    ElseIf a < 5 Then
        y = 23 / a
        Console.WriteLine(y)
    ElseIf a < 10 Then
        y = 5 * a
    End If
```

```
    Console.WriteLine(y)
Else
    Console.WriteLine("Error!")
End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, y As Double

    a = Console.ReadLine()

    If a < 1 Then
        y = 5 + a
        Console.WriteLine(y)
    Else
        If a < 5 Then
            y = 23 / a
            Console.WriteLine(y)
        Else
            If a < 10 Then
                y = 5 * a
                Console.WriteLine(y)
            Else
                Console.WriteLine("Error!")
            End If
        End If
    End If

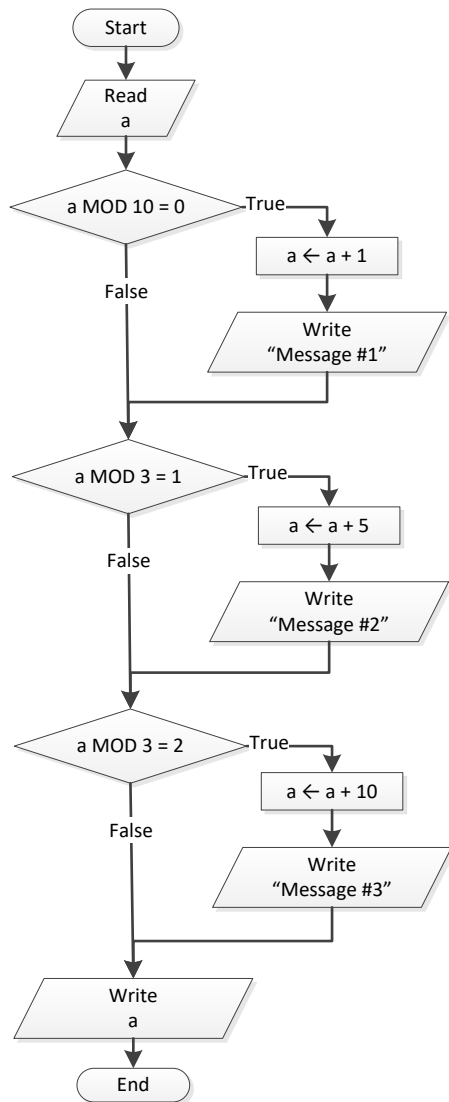
    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```



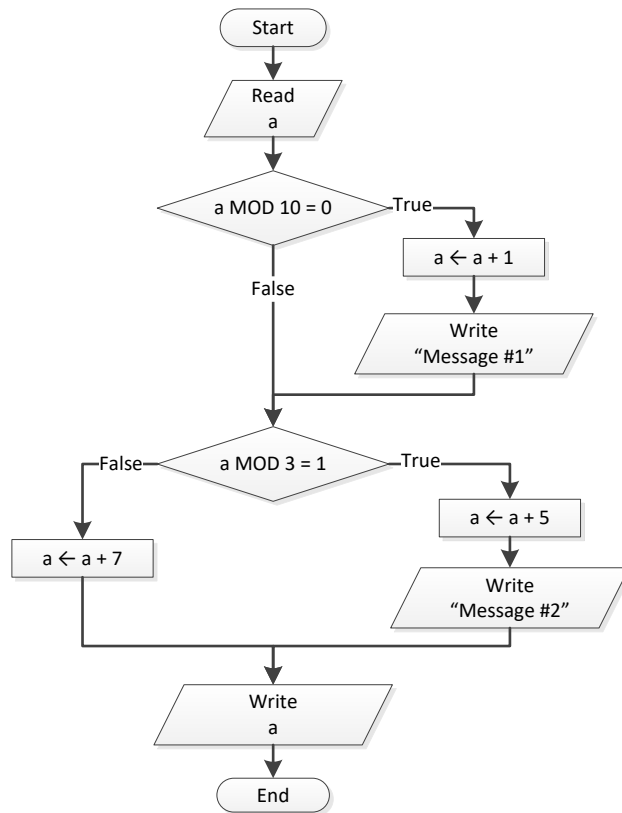
# Chapter 22

## 22.4 Answers of Review Exercises

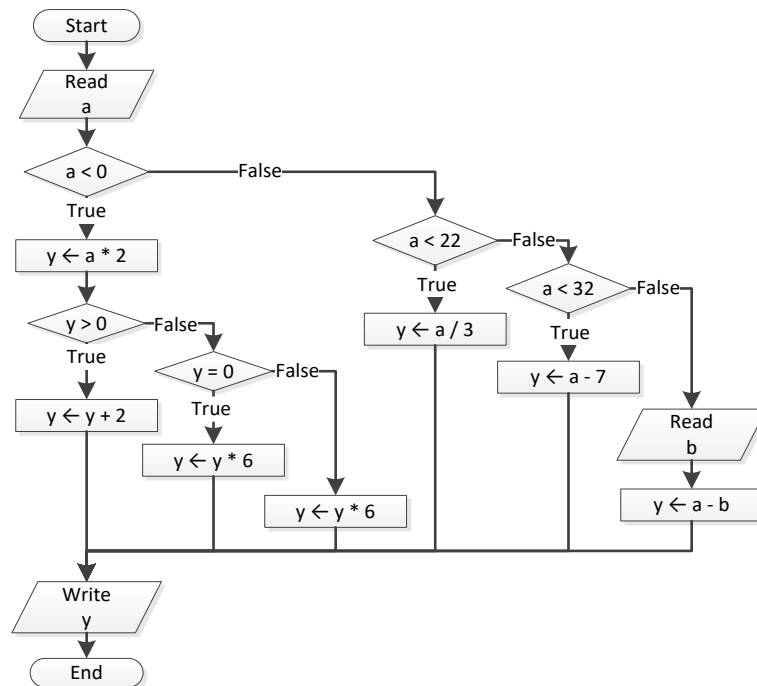
### 1. Solution



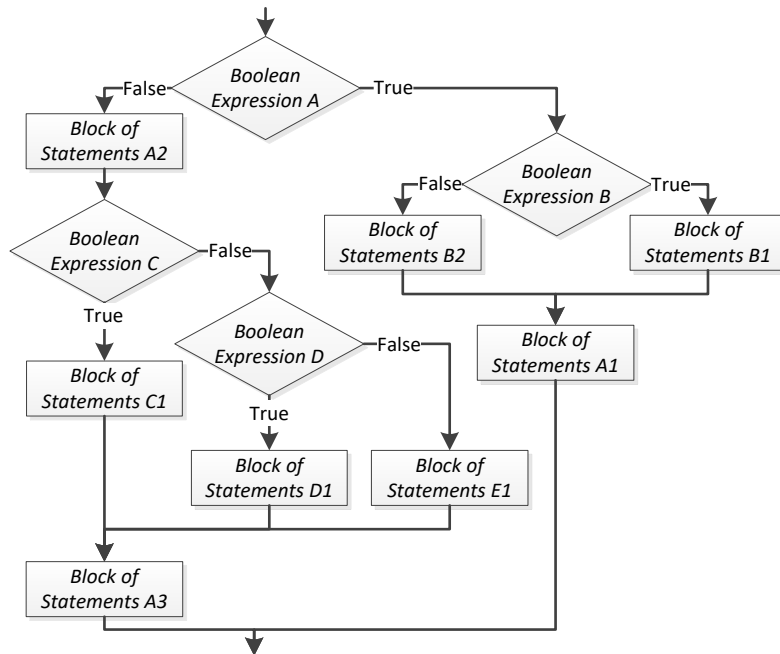
## 2. Solution



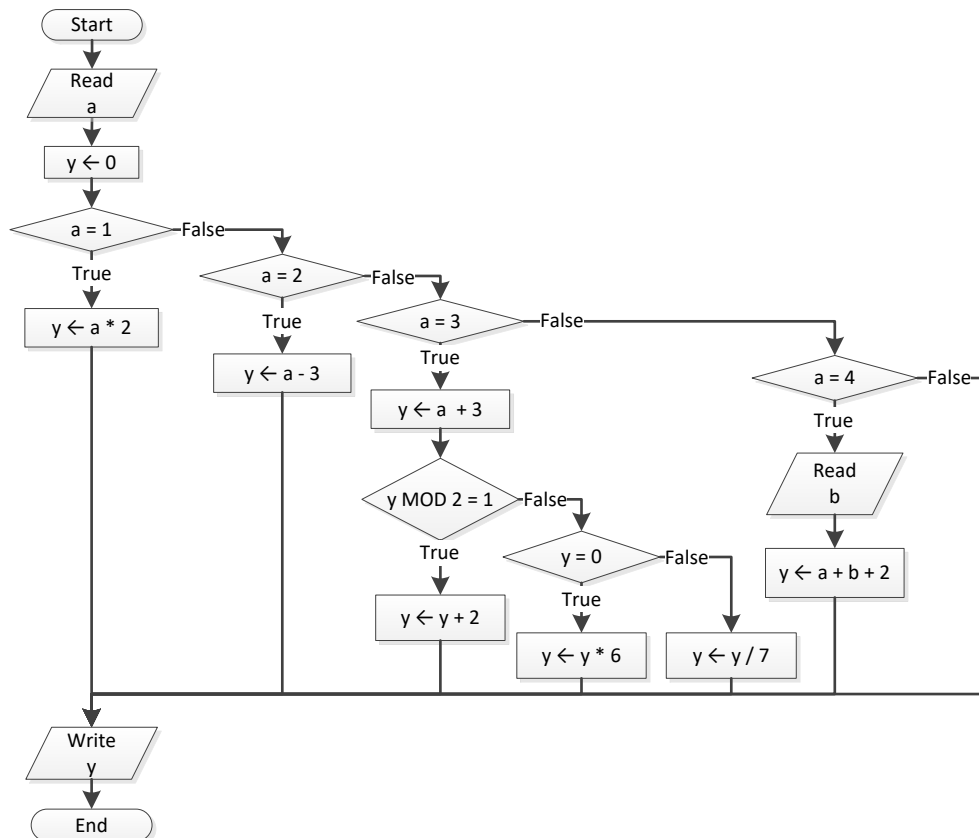
## 3. Solution



#### 4. Solution



#### 5. Solution



## 6. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim x, y, z As Double  
  
    x = Console.ReadLine()  
    y = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If x <> 100 Or y <= 10 Then  
        z = Console.ReadLine()  
        If z <= x + y Then  
            x -= 3  
            y = x + 4  
        End If  
    End If  
    Console.Write(x & ", " & y)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 7. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim x As Integer  
  
    x = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If x = 1 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Good Morning")  
        Console.WriteLine("How Do you do?")  
        Console.WriteLine("Is everything okay?")  
    ElseIf x = 2 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Good Evening")  
        Console.WriteLine("How Do you do?")  
        Console.WriteLine("Is everything okay?")  
    ElseIf x = 3 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Good Afternoon")  
        Console.WriteLine("Is everything okay?")  
    Else  
        Console.WriteLine("Good Night")  
    End If  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 8. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim x As Integer  
    Dim x_str As String  
  
    x_str = Console.ReadLine()  
    If Int32.TryParse(x_str, x) = True Then
```

```
If x Mod 10 = 0 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Last digit equal to 0")
ElseIf x Mod 10 = 1 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Last digit equal to 1")
Else
    Console.WriteLine("None")
End If
Else
    If x str = "Exit" Then
        Console.WriteLine("Bye")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("Invalid Number")
    End If
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 9. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, b, y As Double

    a = Console.ReadLine()
    b = Console.ReadLine()

    y = a * b

    If y > 0 Then
        y -= 1
        y /= 2
    Else
        y += 10
        If y > 0 Then
            y /= 2
        Else
            y *= 2
        End If
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 10. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, b, c As Double

    a = Console.ReadLine()
    b = Console.ReadLine()
    c = Console.ReadLine()

    c = a * b + c
```

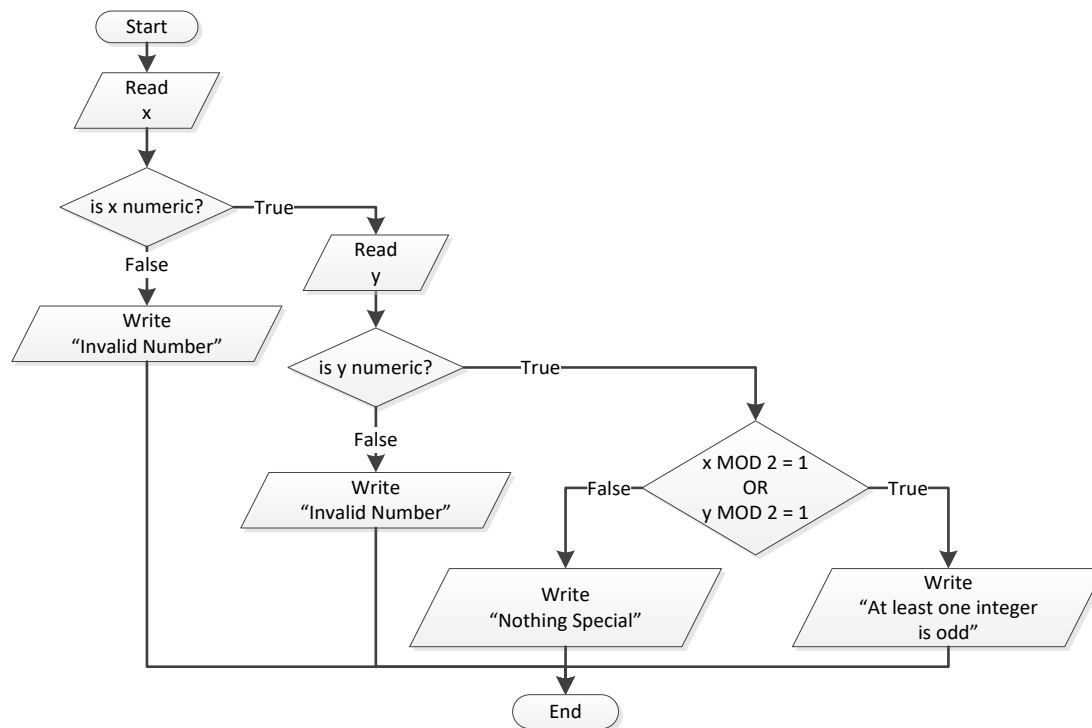
```
If c > 0 Then
    c /= 2
    If a > b Then
        a *= 2
        b *= 2
    Else
        c /= 20
        If c <= 10 Then
            b *= 2
        End If
    End If
Else
    c /= 3
    c /= 20
    If c <= 10 Then
        b *= 2
    End If
End If
Console.Write(a & ", " & b & ", " & c)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 23

## 23.6 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution



```

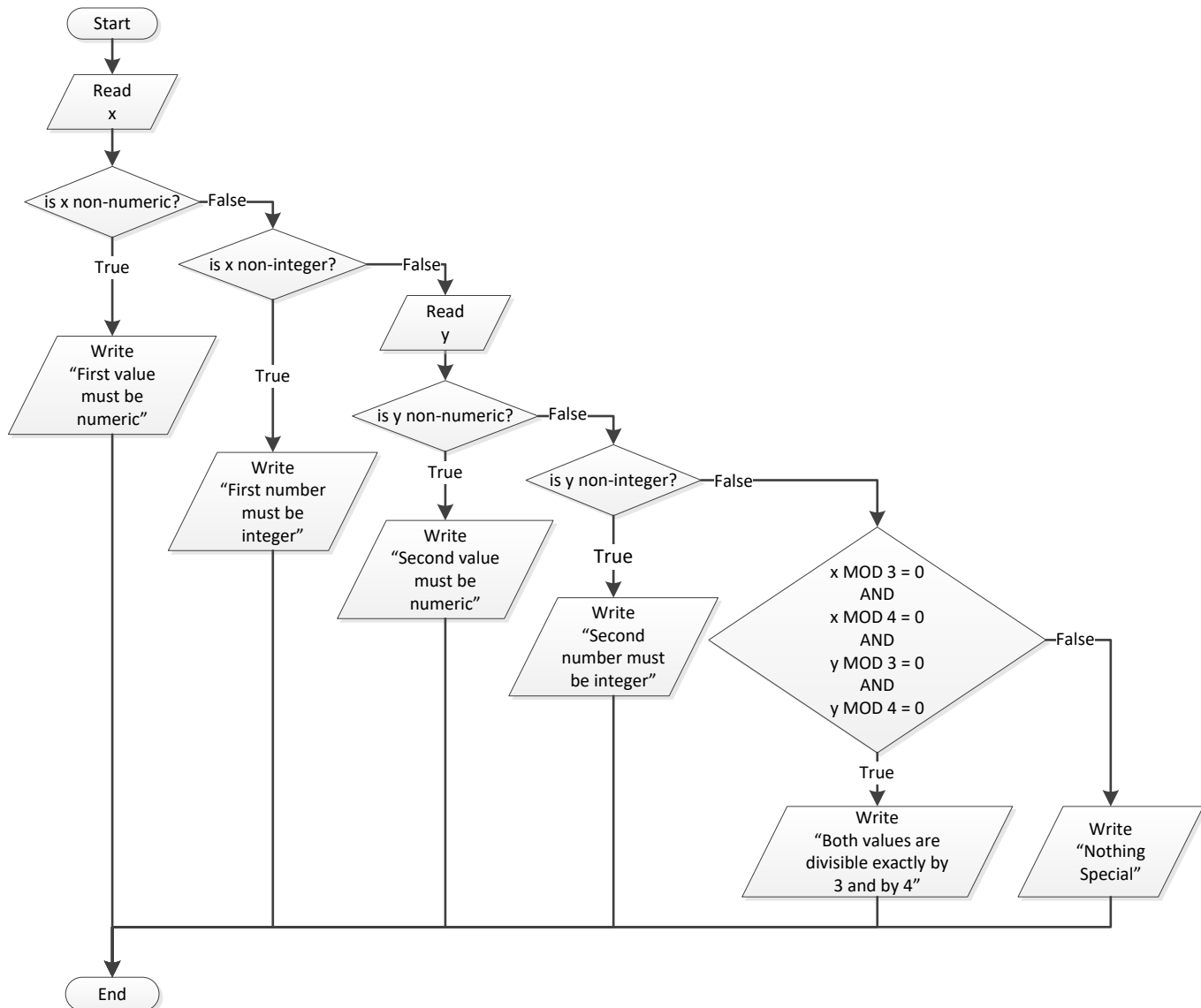
Sub Main()
    Dim x, y As Integer
    Dim input As String

    input = Console.ReadLine()

    If Int32.TryParse(input, x) = True Then
        input = Console.ReadLine()
        If Int32.TryParse(input, y) = True Then
            If x Mod 2 = 1 Or y Mod 2 = 1 Then
                Console.WriteLine("At least one integer is odd")
            Else
                Console.WriteLine("Nothing Special")
            End If
        Else
            Console.WriteLine("Invalid Number")
        End If
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("Invalid Number")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
  
```

## 2. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim x, y As Double
    Dim input As String

    input = Console.ReadLine()

    If Double.TryParse(input, x) = False Then
        Console.WriteLine("First value must be numeric")
    ElseIf x <> Fix(x) Then
        Console.WriteLine("First number must be integer")
    Else
        input = Console.ReadLine()
        If Double.TryParse(input, y) = False Then
            Console.WriteLine("Second value must be numeric")
        ElseIf y <> Fix(y) Then

```



```

    Console.WriteLine("Second number must be integer")
Else
    If x Mod 3 = 0 And x Mod 4 = 0 And y Mod 3 = 0 And y Mod 4 = 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Both values are divisible exactly by 3 and by 4")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("Nothing Special")
    End If
End If
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

### 3. Solution

---

```

Sub Main()
    Dim choice As Integer
    Dim t As Double
    Dim input As String

    Console.WriteLine("1. Convert Kelvin to Fahrenheit")
    Console.WriteLine("2. Convert Fahrenheit to Kelvin")
    Console.WriteLine("3. Convert Fahrenheit to Celsius")
    Console.WriteLine("4. Convert Celsius to Fahrenheit")

    Console.Write("Enter a choice: ")
    choice = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter a temperature: ")
    input = Console.ReadLine()

    If choice < 1 Or choice > 4 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Wrong choice")
    ElseIf Double.TryParse(input, t) = False Then
        Console.WriteLine("Wrong temperature")
    Else
        Select Case choice Then
            Case 1
                Console.WriteLine(1.8 * t - 459.67)
            Case 2
                Console.WriteLine((t + 459.57) / 1.8)
            Case 3
                Console.WriteLine(5 / 9 * (t - 32))
            Case 4
                Console.WriteLine(9 / 5 * t & 32)
        End Select
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

### 4. Solution

---

```

Sub Main()

```

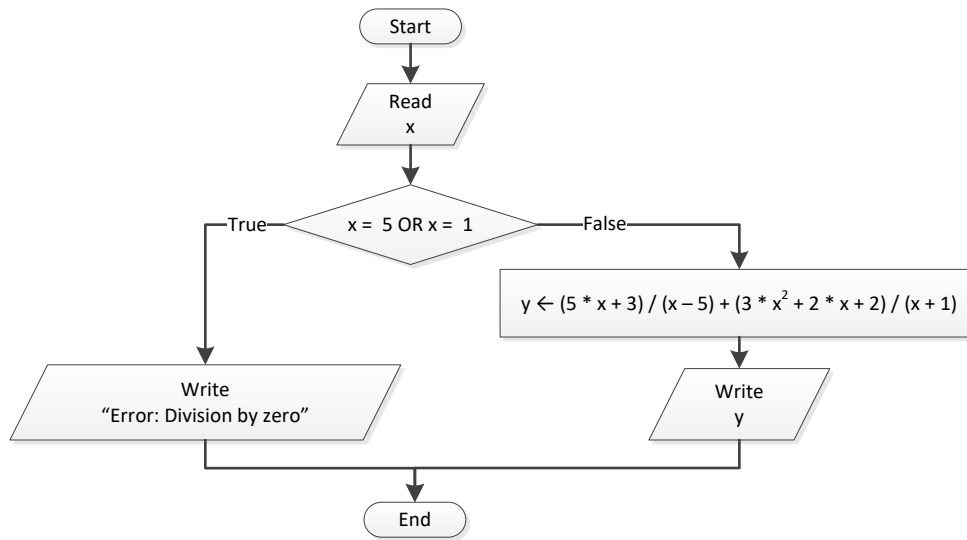
```
Dim a, b As Integer
Dim op As String

Console.Write("Enter 1st integer: ")
a = Console.ReadLine()
Console.Write("Enter type of operation: ")
op = Console.ReadLine()
Console.Write("Enter 2nd integer: ")
b = Console.ReadLine()

If op = "+" Then
    Console.WriteLine(a & b)
ElseIf op = "-" Then
    Console.WriteLine(a - b)
ElseIf op = "*" Then
    Console.WriteLine(a * b)
ElseIf op = "/" Then
    If b = 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Error: Division by zero")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine(a / b)
    End If
ElseIf op = "DIV" Then
    If b = 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Error: Division by zero")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine(a \ b)
    End If
ElseIf op = "MOD" Then
    If b = 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Error: Division by zero")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine(a Mod b)
    End If
ElseIf op = "POWER" Then
    Console.WriteLine(a ^ b)
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 5. Solution



```

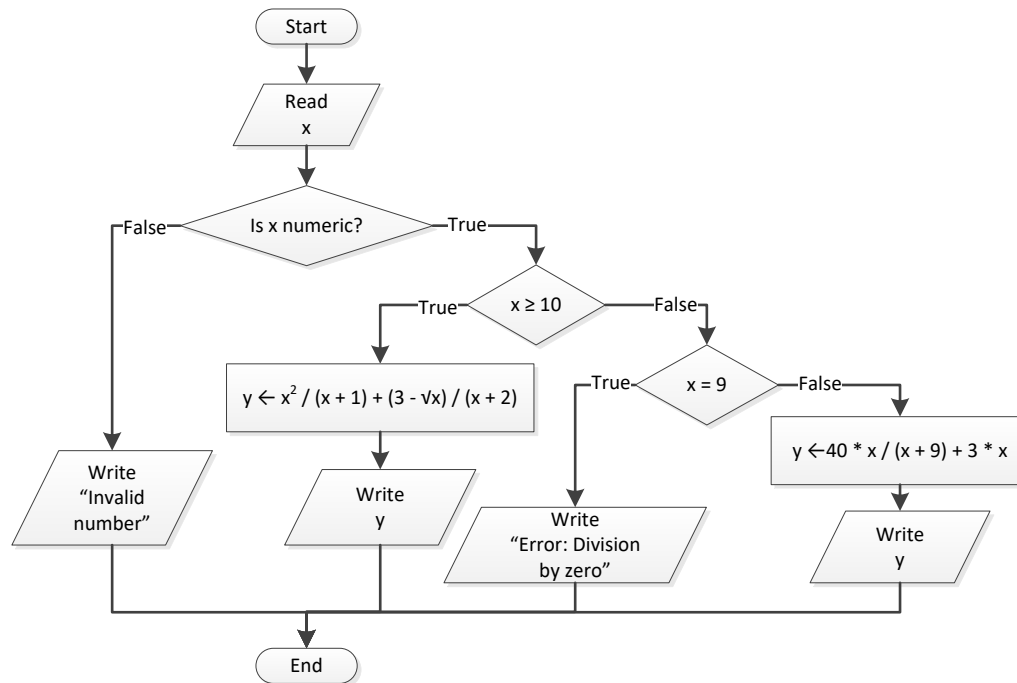
Sub Main()
    Dim x, y As Double

    x = Console.ReadLine()

    If x = 5 Or x = 1 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Error: Division by zero")
    Else
        y = (5 * x + 3) / (x - 5) + (3 * x ^ 2 + 2 * x + 2) / (x + 1)
        Console.WriteLine(y)
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
  
```

## 6. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim x, y As Double
    Dim input As String

    input = Console.ReadLine()

    If Double.TryParse(input, x) = True Then
        If x >= 10 Then
            y = x ^ 2 / (x + 1) + (3 - Math.Sqrt(x)) / (x + 2)
            Console.WriteLine(y)
        Else
            If x = 9 Then
                Console.WriteLine("Error: Division by zero")
            Else
                y = 40 * x / (x + 9) + 3 * x
                Console.WriteLine(y)
            End If
        End If
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("Invalid number")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
  
```

## 7. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim x, y As Double
  
```

```
x = Console.ReadLine()

If x <= -15 Or x > 25 Then
    y = x - 1
    Console.WriteLine(y)
ElseIf x <= -10 Then
    y = x / Math.Sqrt(x + 30) + (8 + x) ^ 2 / (x + 1)
    Console.WriteLine(y)
ElseIf x <= 0 Then
    y = Math.Abs(40 * x) / (x - 8)
    Console.WriteLine(y)
Else
    If x = 9 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Error: Division by zero")
    ElseIf x < 9 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Error: Invalid square root")
    Else
        y = 3 * x / Math.Sqrt(x - 9)
        Console.WriteLine(y)
    End If
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 8. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim age1, age2, age3, max, middle, min As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter age for person No1:")
    age1 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter age for person No2:")
    age2 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter age for person No3:")
    age3 = Console.ReadLine()

    min = age1
    If age2 < min Then
        min = age2
    End If
    If age3 < min Then
        min = age3
    End If
    max = age1
    If age2 > max Then
        max = age2
    End If
    If age3 > max Then
        max = age3
    End If

    middle = age1 + age2 + age3 - min - max
End Sub
```

```
Console.Write(middle)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 9. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a1, a2, a3, max, middle, min As Integer
    Dim max_name, min_name, n1, n2, n3 As String

    Console.Write("Enter the age of the first person: ")
    a1 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter the name of the first person: ")
    n1 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter the age of the second person: ")
    a2 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter the name of the second person: ")
    n2 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter the age of the third person: ")
    a3 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter the name of the third person: ")
    n3 = Console.ReadLine()

    min = a1
    min_name = n1
    If a2 > min Then
        min = a2
        min_name = n2
    End If
    If a3 > min Then
        min = a3
        min_name = n3
    End If

    max = a1
    max_name = n1
    If a2 > max Then
        max = a2
        max_name = n2
    End If
    If a3 > max Then
        max = a3
        max_name = n3
    End If

    middle = a1 + a2 + a3 - min - max

    If Math.Abs(max - middle) < Math.Abs(min - middle) Then
        Console.WriteLine(max_name)
    Else
        Console.WriteLine(min_name)
    End If
End Sub
```

```
Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 10. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim digit1, digit2, digit3, r, x, sum As Integer  
    Dim input As String  
  
    Console.Write("Enter a three-digit integer: ")  
    input = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If Int32.TryParse(input, x) = False Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Entered value contains non-numeric characters")  
    ElseIf x < 100 Or x > 999 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Entered integer is not a three-digit integer")  
    Else  
        digit1 = x \ 100  
        r = x Mod 100  
  
        digit2 = r \ 10  
        digit3 = r Mod 10  
  
        sum = digit1 ^ 3 + digit2 ^ 3 + digit3 ^ 3  
  
        If sum = x Then  
            Console.WriteLine("You entered an Armstrong number!")  
        Else  
            Console.WriteLine("You entered a non-Armstrong number!")  
        End If  
    End If  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 11. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim d, m, y As Integer  
  
    Console.Write("Enter day 1 - 31: ")  
    d = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter month 1 - 12: ")  
    m = Console.ReadLine()  
    Console.Write("Enter year: ")  
    y = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If m = 2 Then  
        If y Mod 4 = 0 And y Mod 100 <> 0 Or y Mod 400 = 0 Then  
            Console.WriteLine(29 - d)  
        Else  
            Console.WriteLine(28 - d)  
        End If  
    End If
```

```
ElseIf m = 4 Or m = 6 Or m = 9 Or m = 11 Then
    Console.WriteLine(30 - d)
Else
    Console.WriteLine(31 - d)
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 12. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim word, word1, word2 As String

    word = Console.ReadLine()

    word1 = word.Substring(0, 1).ToUpper() &
            word.Substring(1, 1).ToLower() &
            word.Substring(2, 1).ToUpper() &
            word.Substring(3, 1).ToLower() &
            word.Substring(4, 1).ToUpper() &
            word.Substring(5, 1).ToLower()

    word2 = word.Substring(0, 1).ToLower() &
            word.Substring(1, 1).ToUpper() &
            word.Substring(2, 1).ToLower() &
            word.Substring(3, 1).ToLower() &
            word.Substring(4, 1).ToUpper() &
            word.Substring(5, 1).ToLower()

    If word = word1 Or word = word2 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Word is okay!")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("Word is not okay")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 13. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim q As Integer
    Dim discount, payment As Double

    Console.Write("Enter quantity: ")
    q = Console.ReadLine()

    If q < 3 Then
        discount = 0
    ElseIf q < 6 Then
        discount = 10
    ElseIf q < 10 Then
```



```
        discount = 15
    ElseIf q < 14 Then
        discount = 20
    ElseIf q < 20 Then
        discount = 27
    Else
        discount = 30
    End If

    payment = q * 10 - q * 10 * discount / 100

    Console.WriteLine("You got a discount of " & discount & "%")
    Console.Write("You must pay $" & payment)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 14. Solution

---

```
Const VAT = 0.19

Sub Main()
    Dim amount, discount, payment As Double
    Dim input As String

    Console.Write("Enter total amount: ")
    input = Console.ReadLine()

    If Double.TryParse(input, amount) = False Then
        Console.WriteLine("Entered value contains non-numeric characters")
    ElseIf amount < 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Entered non-negative value")
    Else
        If amount < 50 Then
            discount = 0
        ElseIf amount < 100 Then
            discount = 1
        ElseIf amount < 250 Then
            discount = 2
        Else
            discount = 3
        End If

        payment = amount + amount * VAT
        payment = payment - payment * discount / 100

        Console.WriteLine("You got a discount of " & discount & "%")
        Console.WriteLine("You must pay $" & payment)
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 15. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim a, h, w As Integer  
    Dim bmi As Double  
  
    Console.Write("Enter age: ")  
    a = Console.ReadLine()  
    If a < 18 Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Invalid age")  
    Else  
        Console.Write("Enter weight in pounds: ")  
        w = Console.ReadLine()  
        Console.Write("Enter height in inches: ")  
        h = Console.ReadLine()  
  
        bmi = w * 703 / h ^ 2  
  
        If bmi < 15 Then  
            Console.WriteLine("Very severely underweight")  
        ElseIf bmi < 16 Then  
            Console.WriteLine("Severely underweight")  
        ElseIf bmi < 18.5 Then  
            Console.WriteLine("Underweight")  
        ElseIf bmi < 25 Then  
            Console.WriteLine("Normal")  
        ElseIf bmi < 30 Then  
            Console.WriteLine("Overweight")  
        ElseIf bmi < 35 Then  
            Console.WriteLine("Severely overweight")  
        Else  
            Console.WriteLine("Very severely overweight")  
        End If  
    End If  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 16. Solution

---

```
Const TAX_RATE = 0.10  
  
Sub Main()  
    Dim water As Integer  
    Dim total As Double  
    Dim input As String  
  
    Console.Write("Enter water consumption (in cubic feet): ")  
    input = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    If Int32.TryParse(input, water) = False Then  
        Console.WriteLine("Entered value contains non-numeric characters")  
    ElseIf water < 0 Then
```

```

    Console.WriteLine("Entered value is negative")
Else
    If water <= 10 Then
        total = water * 3
    ElseIf water <= 20 Then
        total = 10 * 3 + (water - 10) * 5
    ElseIf water <= 35 Then
        total = 10 * 3 + 10 * 5 + (water - 20) * 7
    Else
        total = 10 * 3 + 10 * 5 + 15 * 7 + (water - 35) * 9
    End If

    total = total + total * TAX RATE
    Console.WriteLine("Total amount to pay (taxes included): " & total)
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 17. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim children As Integer
    Dim income, tax As Double

    Console.Write("Enter taxable income: ")
    income = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter number of children: ")
    children = Console.ReadLine()

    If income <= 8000 Then
        tax = income * 0.10
    ElseIf income <= 30000 Then
        tax = 8000 * 0.10 + (income - 8000) * 0.15
    ElseIf income <= 70000 Then
        tax = 8000 * 0.10 + 22000 * 0.15 + (income - 30000) * 0.25
    Else
        tax = 8000 * 0.10 + 22000 * 0.15 + 40000 * 0.25 + (income - 70000) * 0.30
    End If

    If children > 0 Then
        tax = tax - tax * 0.02
    End If
    Console.Write("Tax: " & tax)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 18. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim wind As Double
    Dim input As String

```

```
Console.Write("Enter wind speed (in miles/hour): ")
input = Console.ReadLine()

If Double.TryParse(input, wind) = False Then
    Console.WriteLine("Entered value contains non-numeric characters")
ElseIf wind < 0 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Entered value is negative")
Else
    If wind < 1 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 0" & vbCrLf & "Calm")
    ElseIf wind < 4 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 1" & vbCrLf & "Light air")
    ElseIf wind < 8 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 2" & vbCrLf & "Light breeze")
    ElseIf wind < 13 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 3" & vbCrLf & "Gentle breeze")
    ElseIf wind < 18 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 4" & vbCrLf & "Moderate breeze")
    ElseIf wind < 25 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 5" & vbCrLf & "Fresh breeze")
    ElseIf wind < 31 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 6" & vbCrLf & "Strong breeze")
    ElseIf wind < 39 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 7" & vbCrLf & "Moderate gale")
    ElseIf wind < 47 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 8" & vbCrLf & "Gale")
    ElseIf wind < 55 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 9" & vbCrLf & "Strong gale")
    ElseIf wind < 64 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 10" & vbCrLf & "Storm")
    ElseIf wind < 74 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 11" & vbCrLf & "Violent storm")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("Beaufort: 12" & vbCrLf & "Hurricane force")
    End If

    If wind < 13 Then
        Console.WriteLine("It's Fishing Day!!!")
    End If
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 24

---

## 24.3 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. true  | 4. false |
| 2. true  | 5. true  |
| 3. false |          |

# Chapter 25

## 25.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. true  | 5. false |
| 2. false | 6. true  |
| 3. false | 7. true  |
| 4. false |          |

## 25.3 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1. c | 4. b |
| 2. b | 5. c |
| 3. d | 6. b |

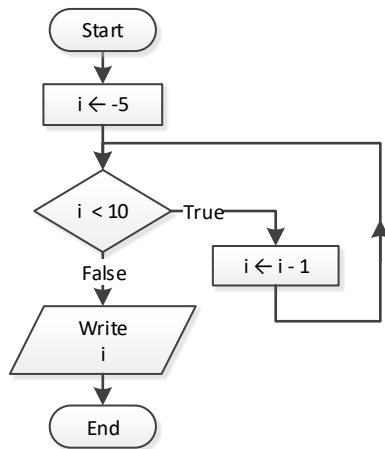
## 25.4 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

Step	Statement	i	x
1	i = 3	3	?
2	x = 0	3	0
3	Do While i >= 0	True	
4	i -= 1	2	0
5	x += i	2	2
6	Do While i >= 0	True	
7	i -= 1	1	2
8	x += i	1	3
9	Do While i >= 0	True	
10	i -= 1	0	3
11	x += i	0	3
12	Do While i >= 0	True	
13	i -= 1	-1	3
14	x += i	-1	2
15	Do While i >= 0	False	
16	Console.Write(x)	2 is displayed	

It performs 3 iterations

## 2. Solution



Step	Statement	Notes	i
1	i = -5		-5
2	Do While i < 10	True	
3	i += 1		-6
4	Do While i < 10	True	
5	i += 1		-7
6	Do While i < 10	True	
7	i += 1		-8
8	...	...	...
9	...	...	...

It performs an infinite number of iterations

## 3. Solution

Step	Statement	a	b	c	d
1	a = 2	2	?	?	?
2	Do While a <= 10	True			
3	b = a + 1	2	3	?	?
4	c = b * 2	2	3	6	?
5	d = c - b + 1	2	3	6	4
6	Case d = 4	True			
7	Console.WriteLine(b & ", " & c)	3, 6 is displayed			
8	a += 4	6	3	6	4
9	Do While a <= 10	True			
10	b = a + 1	6	7	6	4
11	c = b * 2	6	7	14	4

12	d = c - b + 1	6	7	14	<b>8</b>
13	Case d = 4	False			
14	Case d = 5	False			
15	Case d = 8	True			
16	Console.WriteLine(a & ", " & b)	6, 7 is displayed			
17	a += 4	<b>10</b>	7	14	8
18	Do While a <= 10	True			
19	b = a + 1	10	<b>11</b>	14	8
20	c = b * 2	10	11	<b>22</b>	8
21	d = c - b + 1	10	11	22	<b>12</b>
22	Case d = 4	False			
23	Case d = 5	False			
24	Case d = 8	False			
25	Console.WriteLine(a & ", " & b & ", " & d)	10, 11, 12 is displayed			
26	a += 4	<b>14</b>	11	22	12
27	Do While a <= 10	False			

#### 4. Solution

Step	Statement	a	b	c	d	x
1	a = 1	<b>1</b>	?	?	?	?
2	b = 1	1	<b>1</b>	?	?	?
3	c = 0	1	1	<b>0</b>	?	?
4	d = 0	1	1	0	<b>0</b>	?
5	Do While b < 2	True				
6	x = a + b	1	1	0	0	<b>2</b>
7	If x Mod 2 <> 0 Then	False				
8	d = d + 1	1	1	0	<b>1</b>	2
9	a = b	<b>1</b>	1	0	1	2
10	b = c	1	<b>0</b>	0	1	2
11	c = d	1	0	<b>1</b>	1	2
12	Do While b < 2	True				
13	x = a + b	1	0	1	1	<b>1</b>
14	If x Mod 2 <> 0 Then	True				
15	c = c + 1	1	0	<b>2</b>	1	1
16	a = b	<b>0</b>	0	2	1	1
17	b = c	0	<b>2</b>	2	1	1



18	c = d	0	2	1	1	1
19	Do While b < 2	False				

### 5. Solution

---

- i. -1
- ii. 9
- iii. 0.25
- iv. -7
- v. Any value between 17 and 32
- vi. 1.4

### 6. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, sum As Double
    Dim i, n As Integer

    n = Console.ReadLine()
    sum = 0

    i = 1
    Do While i <= n
        a = Console.ReadLine()
        sum = sum + a
        i += 1
    Loop

    Console.WriteLine(sum)
    If n > 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine(sum / n)
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 7. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, i, n, p As Integer

    n = Console.ReadLine()
    p = 1

    i = 1
    Do While i <= n
        a = Console.ReadLine()
        If a Mod 2 = 0 Then
            p = p * a
        End If
        i += 1
    Loop
```

```
Loop
Console.Write(p)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 8. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, i, sum As Integer

    sum = 0

    i = 1
    Do While i <= 100
        a = Console.ReadLine()
        If a Mod 10 = 0 Then
            sum = sum + a
        End If
        i += 1
    Loop
    Console.Write(sum)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 9. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, i, sum As Integer

    sum = 0

    i = 1
    Do While i <= 20
        a = Console.ReadLine()
        If a >= 100 And a <= 999 Then
            sum = sum + a
        End If
        i += 1
    Loop
    Console.Write(sum)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 10. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, p As Double

    p = 1
```

```

a = Console.ReadLine()
Do While a <> 0
    p = p * a
    a = Console.ReadLine()
Loop
Console.Write(p)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

Step	Statement	a	p
1	p = 1	?	1
2	a = Console.ReadLine()	3	1
3	Do While a <> 0	True	
4	p = p * a	3	3
5	a = Console.ReadLine()	2	3
6	Do While a <> 0	True	
7	p = p * a	2	6
8	a = Console.ReadLine()	9	6
9	Do While a <> 0	True	
10	p = p * a	9	54
11	a = Console.ReadLine()	0	54
12	Do While a <> 0	False	
13	Console.Write(p)	54 is displayed	

## 11. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim years As Integer
    Dim population As Double

    population = 30000

    years = 0
    Do While population <= 100000
        population += population * 0.03
        years += 1
    Loop
    Console.Write(years)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

# Chapter 26

## 26.2 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. false | 5. false |
| 2. true  | 6. false |
| 3. true  | 7. true  |
| 4. false |          |

## 26.3 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1. c | 4. c |
| 2. a | 5. a |
| 3. b |      |

## 26.4 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer = 3

    Do
        i -= 1
    Loop While i > 0
    Console.WriteLine("The end")

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 2. Solution

Step	Statement	x	y
1	y = 5	?	5
2	x = 38	38	5
3	y *= 2	38	10
4	x += 1	39	10
5	Console.Write(y)	10 is displayed	
6	Loop While y < x	True	
7	y *= 2	39	20
8	x += 1	40	20
9	Console.Write(y)	20 is displayed	
10	Loop While y < x	True	
11	y *= 2	40	40
12	x += 1	41	40
13	Console.Write(y)	40 is displayed	

14	Loop While $y < x$	True	
15	$y *= 2$	41	<b>80</b>
16	$x += 1$	<b>42</b>	80
17	Console.Write(y)	80 is displayed	
18	Loop While $y < x$	False	

### 3. Solution

Step	Statement	Notes	x
1	$x = 1$		<b>1</b>
2	If $x \text{ Mod } 2 = 0$ Then	False	
3	$x += 3$		<b>4</b>
4	Console.Write(x)	4 is displayed	
5	Loop While $x < 12$	True	
6	If $x \text{ Mod } 2 = 0$ Then	True	
7	$x += 1$		<b>5</b>
8	Console.Write(x)	5 is displayed	
9	Loop While $x < 12$	True	
10	If $x \text{ Mod } 2 = 0$ Then	False	
11	$x += 3$		<b>8</b>
12	Console.Write(x)	8 is displayed	
13	Loop While $x < 12$	True	
14	If $x \text{ Mod } 2 = 0$ Then	True	
15	$x += 1$		<b>9</b>
16	Console.Write(x)	9 is displayed	
17	Loop While $x < 12$	True	
18	If $x \text{ Mod } 2 = 0$ Then	False	
19	$x += 3$		<b>12</b>
20	Console.Write(x)	12 is displayed	
21	Loop While $x < 12$	False	

### 4. Solution

Step	Statement	x	y
1	$y = 2$	?	<b>2</b>
2	$x = 0$	<b>0</b>	2
3	$y = y ^ 2$	0	<b>4</b>
4	If $x < 256$ Then	True	

5	x = x + y	4	
6	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	4, 4 is displayed	
7	Loop While y < 65535	True	
8	y = y ^ 2	4	<b>16</b>
9	If x < 256 Then	True	
10	x = x + y	<b>20</b>	16
11	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	20, 16 is displayed	
12	Loop While y < 65535	True	
13	y = y ^ 2	20	<b>256</b>
14	If x < 256 Then	True	
15	x = x + y	<b>276</b>	256
16	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	276, 256 is displayed	
17	Loop While y < 65535	True	
18	y = y ^ 2	276	<b>65536</b>
19	If x < 256 Then	False	
20	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	276, 65536 is displayed	
21	Loop While y < 65535	False	

### 5. Solution

Step	Statement	a	b	c	d	x
1	a = 2	<b>2</b>	?	?	?	?
2	b = 4	2	<b>4</b>	?	?	?
3	c = 0	2	4	<b>0</b>	?	?
4	d = 0	2	4	0	<b>0</b>	?
5	x = a + b	2	4	0	0	<b>6</b>
6	If x Mod 2 <> 0 Then	False				
7	ElseIf d Mod 2 = 0 Then	True				
8	d = d + 5	2	4	0	<b>5</b>	6
9	a = b	<b>4</b>	4	0	5	6
10	b = d	4	<b>5</b>	0	5	6
11	Loop While c < 11	True				
12	x = a + b	4	5	0	5	<b>9</b>
13	If x Mod 2 <> 0 Then	True				

14	c = c + 5	4	5	<b>5</b>	5	9
15	a = b	<b>b</b>	5	5	5	9
16	b = d	5	<b>5</b>	5	5	9
17	Do While c < 11	True				
18	x = a + b	5	5	5	5	<b>10</b>
19	If x Mod 2 <> 0 Then	False				
20	ElseIf d Mod 2 = 0 Then	False				
21	c = c + 3	5	5	<b>8</b>	5	10
22	a = b	<b>5</b>	5	8	5	10
23	b = d	5	<b>5</b>	8	5	10
24	x = a + b	5	5	8	5	<b>10</b>
25	c = c + 3	5	5	<b>11</b>	5	10
26	a = b	<b>5</b>	5	11	5	10
27	b = d	5	<b>5</b>	11	5	10
28	Loop While c < 11	False				

## 6. Solution

---

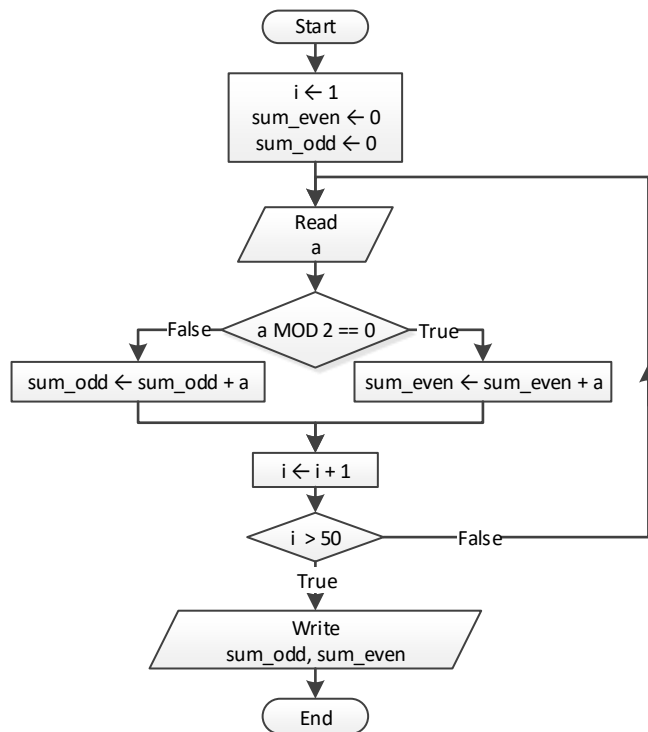
- i. -1
- ii. 18
- iii. 0.5
- iv. -20
- v. 128
- vi. 11.25

## 7. Solution

---

- i. 4
- ii. -2
- iii. 2
- iv. 10

## 8. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim a, i, sum_even, sum_odd As Integer

    i = 1
    sum_even = 0
    sum_odd = 0
    Do
        a = Console.ReadLine()
        If a Mod 2 = 0 Then
            sum_even += a
        Else
            sum_odd += a
        End If
        i += 1
    Loop While i <= 50
    Console.WriteLine(sum_even & ", " & sum_odd)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 9. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim a, i, n, p As Integer

    n = Console.ReadLine()
    i = 1
    p = 1

```



```
Do
    a = Console.ReadLine()
    If a < 0 Then
        p *= a
    End If
    i += 1
Loop While i <= n
Console.Write(Math.Abs(p))

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

**10. Solution**

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, i, p As Integer

    i = 1
    p = 1
    Do
        Console.Write("Enter an integer: ")
        a = Console.ReadLine()
        If a >= 500 And a <= 599 Then
            p *= a
        End If
        i += 1
    Loop While i <= 5
    Console.Write(p)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

**11. Solution**

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, sum As Integer

    sum = 0

    a = Console.ReadLine()
    If a > 0 Then
        Do
            sum = sum + a
            a = Console.ReadLine()
        Loop While a > 0
    End If
    Console.Write(sum)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

Step	Statement	a	sum
1	sum = 0	?	<b>0</b>
2	a = Console.ReadLine()	<b>5</b>	0
3	If a > 0 Then	True	
4	sum = sum + a	5	<b>5</b>
5	a = Console.ReadLine()	<b>2</b>	5
6	Loop While a > 0	True	
7	sum = sum + a	2	<b>7</b>
8	a = Console.ReadLine()	<b>3</b>	7
9	Loop While a > 0	True	
10	sum = sum + a	3	<b>10</b>
11	a = Console.ReadLine()	<b>0</b>	10
12	Loop While a > 0	False	

## 12. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim population As Double
    Dim years As Integer

    population = 50000

    years = 0
    Do While population >= 20000
        population -= population * 0.10
        years += 1
    Loop
    Console.Write(years)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

# Chapter 27

## 27.3 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. true  | 7. false  |
| 2. true  | 8. true   |
| 3. false | 9. false  |
| 4. false | 10. false |
| 5. false | 11. false |
| 6. true  | 12. false |

## 27.4 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. c | 8. b  |
| 2. d | 9. c  |
| 3. d | 10. b |
| 4. b | 11. d |
| 5. c | 12. d |
| 6. b | 13. d |
| 7. a | 14. c |

## 27.5 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

Step	Statement	a	b	j
1	a = 0	0	?	?
2	b = 0	0	0	?
3	j = 0	0	0	0
4	j <= 8	True		
5	If j < 5 Then	True		
6	b += 1	0	1	0
7	j += 2	0	1	2
8	j <= 8	True		
9	If j < 5 Then	True		
10	b += 1	0	2	2
11	j += 2	0	2	4
12	j <= 8	True		
13	If j < 5 Then	True		
14	b += 1	0	3	4
15	j += 2	0	3	6
16	j <= 8	True		
17	If j < 5 Then	False		

18	a += j - 1	5	3	6
19	j += 2	5	3	8
20	j <= 8	True		
21	If j < 5 Then	False		
22	a += j - 1	12	3	8
23	j += 2	12	3	10
24	j <= 8	False		
25	Console.Write(a & ", " & b)	12, 3 is displayed		

## 2. Solution

For input value of 10

Step	Statement	a	b	j
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	10	?	?
2	b = a	10	10	?
3	j = a - 5	10	10	5
4	j <= a	True		
5	If j Mod 2 <> 0 Then	True		
6	b = a + j + 5	10	20	5
7	j += 2	10	20	7
8	j <= a	True		
9	If j Mod 2 <> 0 Then	True		
10	b = a + j + 5	10	22	7
11	j += 2	10	22	9
12	j <= a	True		
13	If j Mod 2 <> 0 Then	True		
14	b = a + j + 5	10	24	9
15	j += 2	10	24	11
16	j <= a	False		
17	Console.Write(b)	24 is displayed		

For input value of 21

Step	Statement	a	b	j
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	21	?	?
2	b = a	21	21	?
3	j = a - 5	21	21	16
4	j <= a	True		
5	If j Mod 2 <> 0 Then	False		

6	b = a + j + 5	21	5	16
7	j += 2	21	5	<b>18</b>
8	j <= a	True		
9	If j Mod 2 <> 0 Then	False		
10	b = a + j + 5	21	<b>3</b>	18
11	j += 2	21	3	<b>20</b>
12	j <= a	True		
13	If j Mod 2 <> 0 Then	False		
14	b = a + j + 5	21	<b>1</b>	20
15	j += 2	21	1	<b>22</b>
16	j <= a	False		
17	Console.Write(b)	1 is displayed		

### 3. Solution

For input value of 12

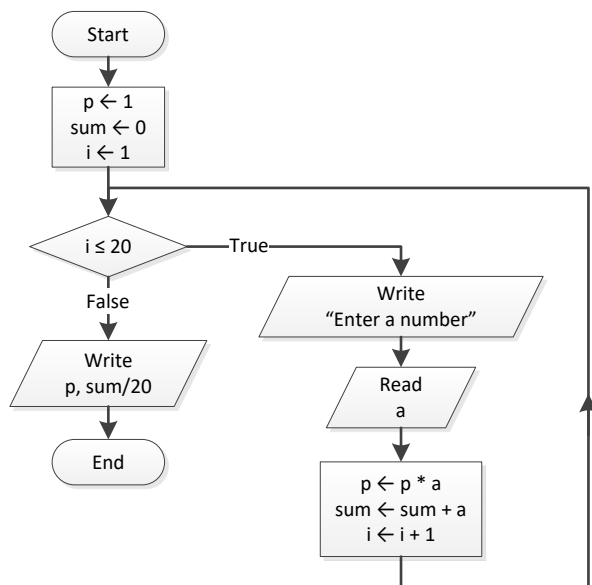
Step	Statement	a	x	y	j
1	a = Console.ReadLine()	<b>12</b>	?	?	?
2	j = 2	12	?	?	<b>2</b>
3	j <= a - 1	True			
4	x = j * 3 + 3	12	<b>9</b>	?	2
5	y = j * 2 + 10	12	9	<b>14</b>	2
6	If y - x > 0 Or x > 30 Then	True			
7	y *= 2	12	9	<b>28</b>	2
8	x += 4	12	<b>13</b>	28	2
9	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	13, 28 is displayed			
10	j += 3	12	13	28	<b>5</b>
11	j <= a - 1	True			
12	x = j * 3 + 3	12	<b>18</b>	28	5
13	y = j * 2 + 10	12	18	<b>20</b>	5
14	If y - x > 0 Or x > 30 Then	True			
15	y *= 2	12	18	<b>40</b>	5
16	x += 4	12	<b>22</b>	40	5
17	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	22, 40 is displayed			
18	j += 3	12	22	40	<b>8</b>
19	j <= a - 1	True			
20	x = j * 3 + 3	12	<b>27</b>	40	8

21	$y = j * 2 + 10$	12	27	<b>26</b>	8
22	If $y - x > 0$ Or $x > 30$ Then	False			
23	$x += 4$	12	<b>31</b>	26	8
24	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	31, 26 is displayed			
25	$j += 3$	12	31	26	<b>11</b>
26	$j \leq a - 1$	True			
27	$x = j * 3 + 3$	12	<b>36</b>	26	11
28	$y = j * 2 + 10$	12	36	<b>32</b>	11
29	If $y - x > 0$ Or $x > 30$ Then	True			
30	$y *= 2$	12	36	<b>64</b>	11
31	$x += 4$	12	<b>40</b>	64	11
32	Console.Write(x & ", " & y)	40, 64 is displayed			
33	$j += 3$	12	40	64	<b>14</b>
34	$j \leq a - 1$	False			

#### 4. Solution

- i. 9
- ii. 2
- iii. -7
- iv. -1

#### 5. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim a, p, sum As Double
    Dim i As Integer
  
```

```
p = 1
sum = 0
For i = 1 To 20
    Console.Write("Enter a number: ")
    a = Console.ReadLine()
    p = p * a
    sum = sum + a
Next
Console.WriteLine(p)
Console.Write(sum / 20)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

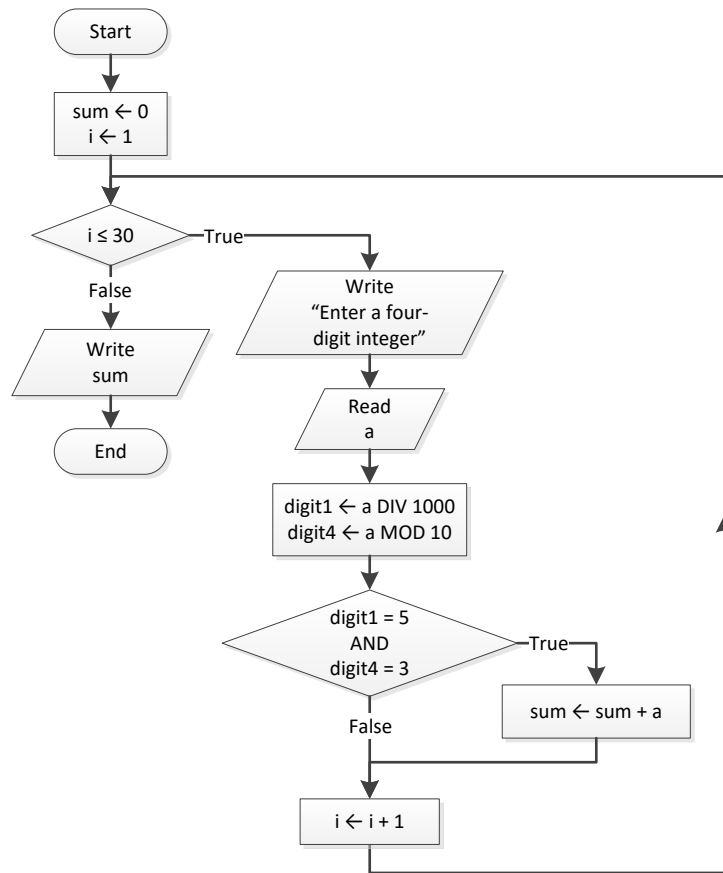
## 6. *Solution*

```
Sub Main()
    Dim deg, i As Double

    Console.Write("Enter degrees: ")
    deg = Console.ReadLine()
    For i = 0 To deg Step 0.5
        Console.WriteLine(Math.Sin(i * Math.PI / 180))
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 7. Solution



```

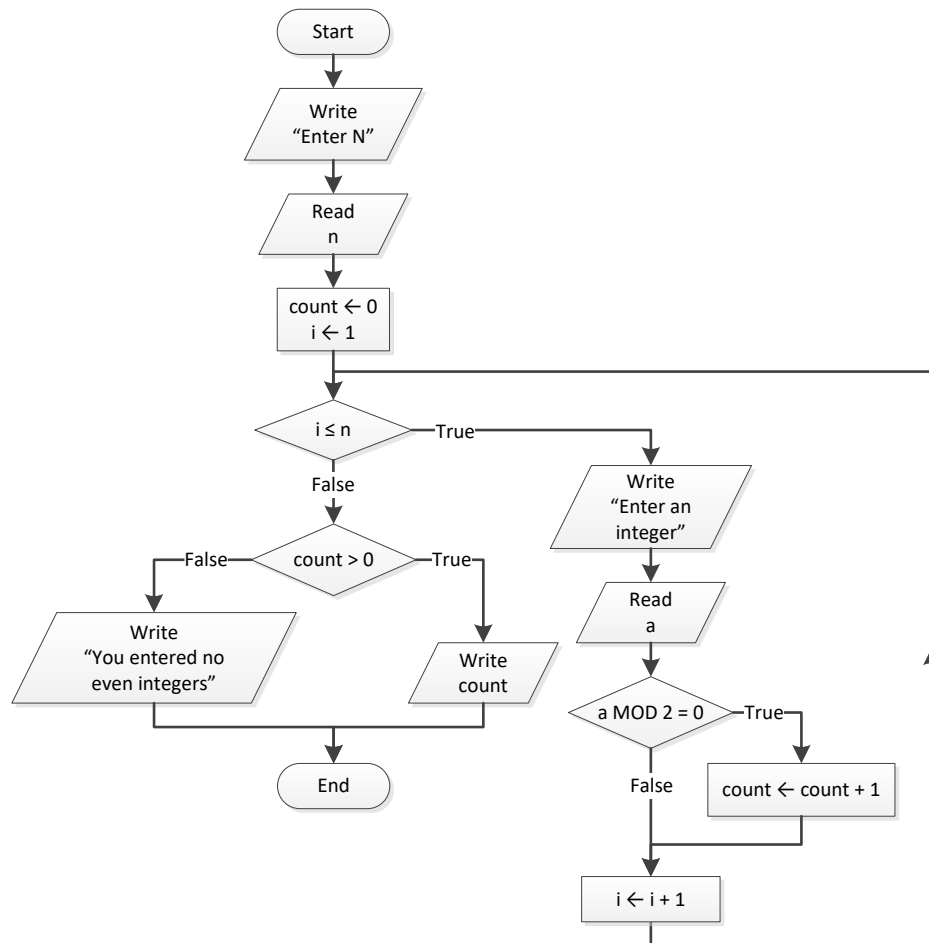
Sub Main()
    Dim a, digit1, digit4, i, sum As Integer

    sum = 0
    For i = 1 To 30
        Console.WriteLine("Enter a four-digit integer: ")
        a = Console.ReadLine()
        digit1 = a \ 1000
        digit4 = a Mod 10
        If digit1 = 5 And digit4 = 3 Then
            sum += a
        End If
    Next
    Console.WriteLine(sum)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
  
```



## 8. Solution



```

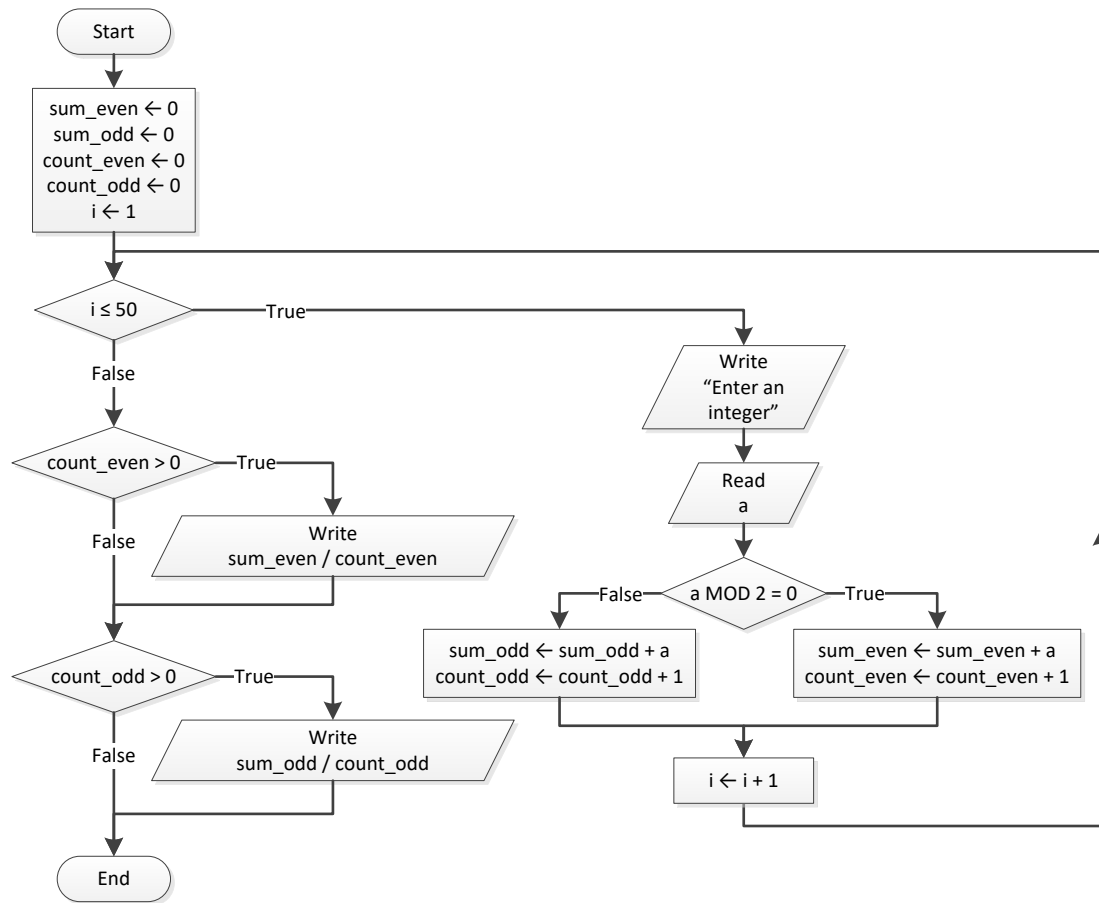
Sub Main()
    Dim a, count, i, n As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter N: ")
    n = Console.ReadLine()
    count = 0
    For i = 0 To n
        Console.Write("Enter an integer: ")
        a = Console.ReadLine()
        If a Mod 2 = 0 Then
            count += 1
        End If
    Next
    If count > 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine(count)
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("You entered no even integers")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 9. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim a, count_even, count_odd, i, sum_even, sum_odd As Integer

    sum_even = 0
    sum_odd = 0
    count_even = 0
    count_odd = 0
    For i = 1 To 50
        Console.WriteLine("Enter an integer: ")
        a = Console.ReadLine()
        If a Mod 2 = 0 Then
            sum_even += a
            count_even += 1
        Else
            sum_odd += a
            count_odd += 1
        End If
    Next
    If count_even > 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine(sum_even / count_even)
    End If
    If count_odd > 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine(sum_odd / count_odd)
    End If
End Sub

```

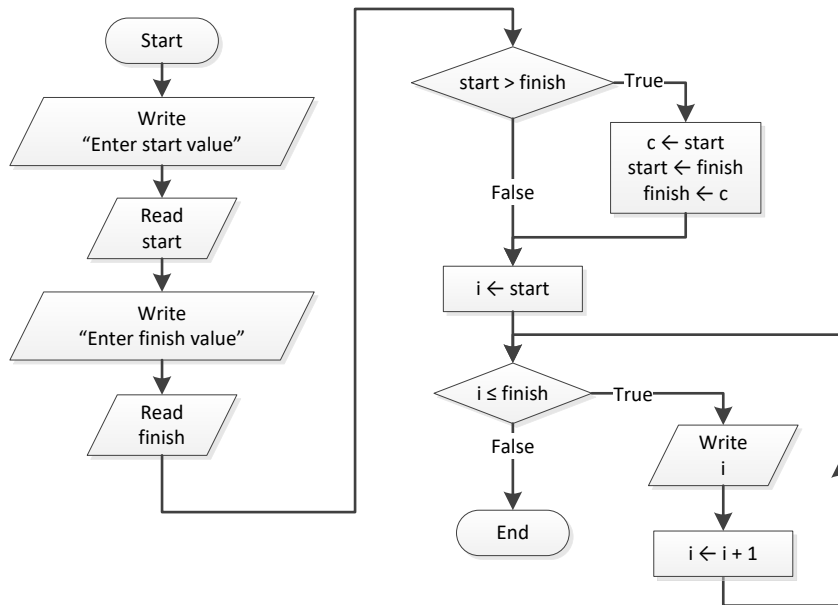
```

End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

### 10. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim c, finish, i, start As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter start value: ")
    start = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter finish value: ")
    finish = Console.ReadLine()

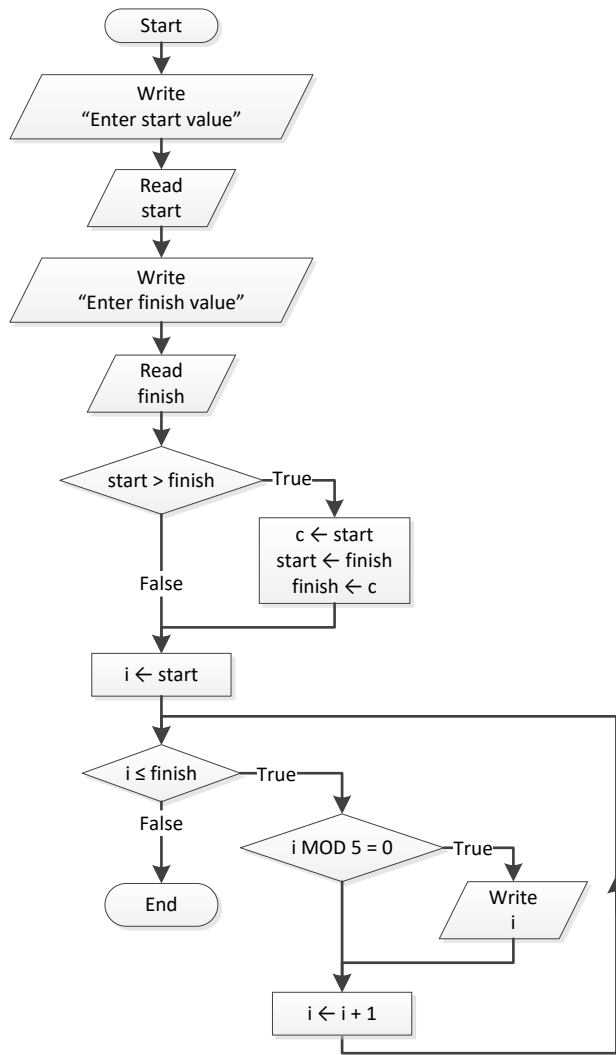
    If start > finish Then
        c = start
        start = finish
        finish = c
    End If

    For i = start To finish
        Console.WriteLine(i)
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 11. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim c, finish, i, start As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter start value: ")
    start = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter finish value: ")
    finish = Console.ReadLine()

    If start > finish Then
        c = start
        start = finish
        finish = c
    End If

    For i = start To finish
        If i Mod 5 = 0 Then
            Console.WriteLine(i)
        End If
    Next i
End Sub
  
```

```
    End If
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 12. Solution

---

### First Approach

```
Sub Main()
    Dim exp, i As Integer
    Dim p, base As Double

    Console.Write("Enter a value for base: ")
    base = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter an integer for exponent: ")
    exp = Console.ReadLine()

    p = 1
    If exp >= 0 Then
        For i = 1 To exp
            p *= base
        Next
    Else
        For i = 1 To -exp
            p *= 1 / base
        Next
    End If
    Console.Write(p)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### Second Approach

```
Sub Main()
    Dim exp, i As Integer
    Dim p, base As Double

    Console.Write("Enter a value for base: ")
    base = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter an integer for exponent: ")
    exp = Console.ReadLine()

    p = 1
    For i = 1 To Math.Abs(exp)
        p *= base
    Next
    If exp < 0 Then
        p = 1 / p
    End If
    Console.Write(p)

    Console.ReadKey()
```

```
End Sub
```

### 13. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim characters, count, i, words As Integer
    Dim msg As String

    Console.Write("Enter a message: ")
    msg = Console.ReadLine()

    characters = msg.Length
    count = 0
    For i = 0 To characters - 1
        If msg.Substring(i, 1) = " " Then
            count += 1
        End If
    Next
    words = count + 1

    Console.Write("The message entered contains " & words & " words")

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 14. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim characters, count, i, words As Integer
    Dim msg As String

    Console.Write("Enter a message: ")
    msg = Console.ReadLine()

    characters = msg.Length
    count = 0
    For i = 0 To characters - 1
        If msg.Substring(i, 1) = " " Then
            count += 1
        End If
    Next
    words = count + 1
    Console.Write("The average number of letters in each word is ")
    Console.Write((characters - count) / words)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 28

## 28.3 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

1. true

2. false

3. true

4. true
5. false

6. true

7. true

8. true

## 28.4 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

1. b

2. a

3. c
4. a

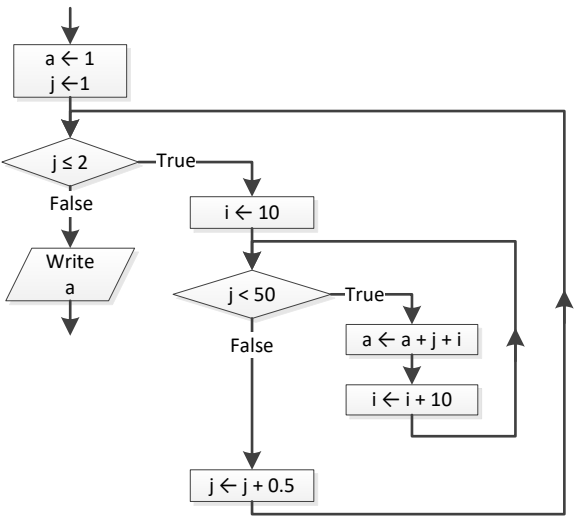
5. b

## 28.5 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

- i. 10
- ii. 4.5
- iii. -7
- iv. 138

### 2. Solution



Step	Statement	a	i	j
1	a = 1	1	?	?
2	j = 1	1	?	1
3	j ≤ 2	True		
4	i = 10	1	10	1
5	i < 30	True		

6	a = a + j + i	<b>12</b>	10	1
7	i += 10	12	<b>20</b>	1
8	i < 30	True		
9	a = a * j + i	<b>33</b>	20	1
10	i += 10	33	<b>30</b>	1
11	i < 30	False		
12	j += 0.5	33	30	<b>1.5</b>
13	j <= 2	True		
14	i = 10	33	<b>10</b>	1.5
15	i < 30	True		
16	a = a + j + i	<b>44.5</b>	10	1.5
17	i += 10	44.5	<b>20</b>	1.5
18	i < 30	True		
19	a = a * j + i	<b>66</b>	20	1.5
20	i += 10	66	<b>30</b>	1.5
21	i < 30	False		
22	j += 0.5	66	30	<b>2</b>
23	j <= 2	True		
24	i = 10	66	<b>10</b>	2
25	i < 30	True		
26	a = a + j + i	<b>78</b>	10	2
27	i += 10	78	<b>20</b>	2
28	i < 30	True		
29	a = a * j + i	<b>100</b>	20	2
30	i += 10	100	<b>30</b>	2
31	i < 30	False		
32	j += 0.5	100	30	<b>2.5</b>
33	j <= 2	False		
34	Console.Write(a)	100 is displayed		

### 3. Solution

Step	Statement	s	i	j
1	s = 0	<b>0</b>	?	?
2	i = 1	0	<b>1</b>	?
3	i <= 4	True		
4	j = 3	0	1	<b>3</b>



5	j >= i	True		
6	s = s + i * j	3	1	3
7	j -= 1	3	1	2
8	j >= i	True		
9	s = s + i * j	5	1	2
10	j -= 1	5	1	1
11	j >= i	True		
12	s = s + i * j	6	1	1
13	j -= 1	6	1	0
14	j >= i	True		
15	i += 1	6	2	0
16	i <= 4	True		
17	j = 3	6	2	3
18	j >= i	True		
19	s = s + i * j	12	2	3
20	j -= 1	12	2	2
21	j >= i	True		
22	s = s + i * j	16	2	2
23	j -= 1	16	2	1
24	j >= i	False		
25	i += 1	16	3	1
26	i <= 4	True		
27	j = 3	16	3	3
28	j >= i	True		
29	s = s + i * j	25	3	3
30	j -= 1	25	3	2
31	j >= i	False		
32	i += 1	25	4	2
33	i <= 4	True		
34	j = 3	25	4	3
35	j >= i	False		
36	i += 1	25	5	3
37	i <= 4	False		
38	Console.Write(s)	25 is displayed		

The statement `s = s + i * j` is executed 6 times

#### 4. Solution

For input value of "NO"

Step	Statement	s	y	i	ans
1	s = 1	1	?	?	?
2	y = 25	1	25	?	?
3	i = 1	1	25	1	?
4	i <= 3	True			
5	s = s + y	26	25	1	?
6	y -= 5	26	20	1	?
7	i += 1	26	20	2	?
8	i <= 3	True			
9	s = s + y	46	20	2	?
10	y -= 5	46	15	2	?
11	i += 1	46	15	3	?
12	i <= 3	True			
13	s = s + y	61	15	3	?
14	y -= 5	61	10	3	?
15	i += 1	61	10	4	?
16	i <= 3	False			
17	ans = Console.ReadLine()	61	10	4	"NO"
18	Loop While ans = "YES"	False			
19	Console.Write(s)	61 is displayed			

For input values of "YES", "NO"

Step	Statement	s	y	i	ans
1	s = 1	1	?	?	?
2	y = 25	1	25	?	?
3	i = 1	1	25	1	?
4	i <= 3	True			
5	s = s + y	26	25	1	?
6	y -= 5	26	20	1	?
7	i += 1	26	20	2	?
8	i <= 3	True			
9	s = s + y	46	20	2	?
10	y -= 5	46	15	2	?
11	i += 1	46	15	3	?

12	i <= 3	True			
13	s = s + y	<b>61</b>	15	3	?
14	y -= 5	61	<b>10</b>	3	?
15	i += 1	61	10	<b>4</b>	?
16	i <= 3	False			
17	ans = Console.ReadLine()	61	10	4	<b>"YES"</b>
18	Loop While ans = "YES"	True			
19	i = 1	61	10	<b>1</b>	<b>"YES"</b>
20	i <= 3	True			
21	s = s + y	<b>71</b>	10	1	<b>"YES"</b>
22	y -= 5	71	<b>5</b>	1	<b>"YES"</b>
23	i += 1	71	5	<b>2</b>	<b>"YES"</b>
24	i <= 3	True			
25	s = s + y	<b>76</b>	5	2	<b>"YES"</b>
26	y -= 5	76	<b>0</b>	2	<b>"YES"</b>
27	i += 1	76	0	<b>3</b>	<b>"YES"</b>
28	i <= 3	True			
29	s = s + y	<b>76</b>	0	3	<b>"YES"</b>
30	y -= 5	76	<b>-5</b>	3	<b>"YES"</b>
31	i += 1	76	-5	<b>4</b>	<b>"YES"</b>
32	i <= 3	False			
33	ans = Console.ReadLine()	76	-5	4	<b>"NO"</b>
34	Loop While ans = "YES"	False			
35	Console.Write(s)	76 is displayed			

For input values of "YES", "YES", "NO"

Step	Statement	s	y	i	ans
1	s = 1	<b>1</b>	?	?	?
2	y = 25	1	<b>25</b>	?	?
3	i = 1	1	25	<b>1</b>	?
4	i <= 3	True			
5	s = s + y	<b>26</b>	25	1	?
6	y -= 5	26	<b>20</b>	1	?
7	i += 1	26	20	<b>2</b>	?
8	i <= 3	True			
9	s = s + y	<b>46</b>	20	2	?
10	y -= 5	46	<b>15</b>	2	?

11	i += 1	46	15	3	?
12	i <= 3	True			
13	s = s + y	61	15	3	?
14	y -= 5	61	10	3	?
15	i += 1	61	10	4	?
16	i <= 3	False			
17	ans = Console.ReadLine()	61	10	4	"YES"
18	Loop While ans = "YES"	True			
19	i = 1	61	10	1	"YES"
20	i <= 3	True			
21	s = s + y	71	10	1	"YES"
22	y -= 5	71	5	1	"YES"
23	i += 1	71	5	2	"YES"
24	i <= 3	True			
25	s = s + y	76	5	2	"YES"
26	y -= 5	76	0	2	"YES"
27	i += 1	76	0	3	"YES"
28	i <= 3	True			
29	s = s + y	76	0	3	"YES"
30	y -= 5	76	-5	3	"YES"
31	i += 1	76	-5	4	"YES"
32	i <= 3	False			
33	ans = Console.ReadLine()	76	-5	4	"YES"
34	Loop While ans = "YES"	True			
35	i = 1	76	-5	1	"YES"
36	i <= 3	True			
37	s = s + y	71	-5	1	"YES"
38	y -= 5	71	-10	1	"YES"
39	i += 1	71	-10	2	"YES"
40	i <= 3	True			
41	s = s + y	61	-10	2	"YES"
42	y -= 5	61	-15	2	"YES"
43	i += 1	61	-15	3	"YES"
44	i <= 3	True			
45	s = s + y	46	-15	3	"YES"
46	y -= 5	46	-20	3	"YES"

47	i += 1	46	-20	4	"YES"
48	i <= 3	False			
49	ans = Console.ReadLine()	46	-20	4	"NO"
50	Loop While ans = "YES"	False			
51	Console.Write(s)	46 is displayed			

### 5. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim hour, minutes As Integer

    For hour = 0 To 23
        For minutes = 0 To 59
            Console.WriteLine(hour & vbTab & minutes)
        Next
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 6. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    For i = 5 To 1 Step -1
        For j = 1 To i
            Console.Write(i & " ")
        Next
        Console.WriteLine()
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 7. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    For i = 0 To 5
        For j = 0 To i
            Console.Write(j & " ")
        Next
        Console.WriteLine()
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 8. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, j As Integer  
  
    For i = 1 To 4  
        For j = 1 To 10  
            Console.Write("* ")  
        Next  
        Console.WriteLine()  
    Next  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 9. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, j, n As Integer  
  
    Console.Write("Enter an integer between 3 and 20: ")  
    n = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    For i = 1 To n  
        For j = 1 To n  
            Console.Write("* ")  
        Next  
        Console.WriteLine()  
    Next  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 10. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, j, n As Integer  
  
    Console.Write("Enter an integer between 3 and 20: ")  
    n = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    For j = 1 To n  
        Console.Write("* ")  
    Next  
    Console.WriteLine()  
  
    For i = 1 To n - 2  
        Console.Write("* ")  
        For j = 1 To n - 2  
            Console.Write(" ")  
        Next  
        Console.WriteLine("* ")  
    Next
```

```
For j = 1 To n
    Console.Write("* ")
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

**11. Solution**

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    For i = 1 To 5
        For j = 1 To i
            Console.Write("* ")
        Next
        Console.WriteLine()
    Next

    For i = 4 To 1 Step -1
        For j = 1 To i
            Console.Write("* ")
        Next
        Console.WriteLine()
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 29

---

## 29.14 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. false | 11. false |
| 2. false | 12. false |
| 3. false | 13. false |
| 4. true  | 14. true  |
| 5. true  | 15. false |
| 6. true  | 16. false |
| 7. false | 17. true  |
| 8. false | 18. true  |
| 9. true  | 19. true  |
| 10. true |           |

## 29.15 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |       |
|------|-------|
| 1. c | 8. b  |
| 2. d | 9. a  |
| 3. b | 10. b |
| 4. a | 11. b |
| 5. a | 12. b |
| 6. c | 13. a |
| 7. d |       |

## 29.16 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

---

```
s = 0
For i = 1 To 100
    number = Console.ReadLine()
    s = s + number
Next
average = s / 100
Console.WriteLine(average)
```

### 2. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim denom, i As Integer
    Dim s As Double

    s = 0

    denom = 1
    For i = 1 To 100
        denom *= i
    Next
```



```
For i = 1 To 100
    s += i / denom
Next
Console.Write(s)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 3. Solution

---

```
s = 10
i = 1
Do While i <= 10
    s += Math.Sqrt(i)
    i += 1
Loop
Console.WriteLine(s)
```

### 4. Solution

---

```
start = Console.ReadLine()
finish = Console.ReadLine()
i = start
Do While i <= finish
    Console.WriteLine(i)
    i += 1
Loop
```

### 5. Solution

---

```
s = 0
For i = 100 To 5 Step -5
    s = s + Math.Sqrt(i)
Next
Console.WriteLine(s)
```

### 6. Solution

---

```
s = 0
y = 0
For i = 1 To 10
    s = s + Math.Sqrt(y + i + 1)
    y = y + (i + 1) * 2
Next
Console.WriteLine(s)
```

### 7. Solution

---

```
y = 0
For i = 1 To 9 Step 2
    a = Console.ReadLine()
    a += i
    y = y + (a + i + 2) ^ 3
Next
```

```
Next  
Console.WriteLine(y)
```

### 8. Solution

---

This conversion cannot be carried out in Visual Basic.

### 9. Solution

---

```
s = 0  
a = Console.ReadLine()  
s += a  
a = Console.ReadLine()  
Do While a <= s  
    s += a  
    a = Console.ReadLine()  
Loop  
Console.WriteLine(s)
```

### 10. Solution

---

```
a = 100  
count = 0  
Console.WriteLine(a)  
b = Console.ReadLine()  
count += 1  
a -= Math.Sqrt(b)  
Do While a >= 0  
    Console.WriteLine(a)  
    b = Console.ReadLine()  
    count += 1  
    a -= Math.Sqrt(b)  
Loop  
Console.WriteLine(count)
```

### 11. Solution

---

```
a = Console.ReadLine()  
b = Console.ReadLine()  
If b <= 1000 Then  
    Do  
        a += 2  
        b = b * a  
        Console.WriteLine(b)  
    Loop While b <= 1000  
End If
```

### 12. Solution

---

```
s = 0  
a = Console.ReadLine()  
If a <> -99 Then  
    Do
```

```
s = s + a ^ 2
a = Console.ReadLine()
Loop While a <> -99
End If
Console.WriteLine(s)
```

---

**13. Solution**

```
x = 0
y = -10
Do
    x = x + 2 ^ y
    y = y + 1
Loop While y < 10
Console.WriteLine(x)
```

---

**14. Solution**

```
start = Console.ReadLine()
x = 1
i = start
Do While i <= start * 2
    x = x ^ 1.1 + i
    i += 1
Loop
Console.WriteLine(x)
```

---

**15. Solution**

```
x = 42
i = 1
Do While i <= 100
    x = Math.Sqrt(x) + i
    Console.WriteLine(x)
    i += 1
Loop
```

---

**16. Solution**

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, i As Integer
    Dim p As Double

    p = 1
    a = Console.ReadLine()
    i = a
    p = p * i ^ 2
    i = i + 5
    p = p + i
    For i = a + 5 To 19 Step 5
        p = p * i ^ 2
        p = p + i + 5
    Next
```

```
Console.Write(p)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 17. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim start, finish, i As Integer
    Dim x As Double

    start = Console.ReadLine()
    finish = Console.ReadLine()
    x = 1000

    For i = start To finish Step 2
        x = Math.Sqrt(x)
    Next
    Console.Write(x)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 18. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    For i = 1 To 4
        For j = 1 To 4
            Console.WriteLine(i & " x " & j & " = " & (i * j))
        Next
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 19. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    Console.Write(vbTab & "|" & vbTab)
    For i = 1 To 12
        Console.Write(i & vbTab)
    Next
    Console.WriteLine()

    For i = 1 To 12
        Console.Write("-----")
    Next
    Console.WriteLine()
```

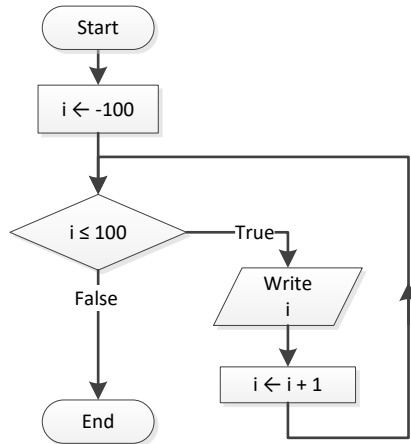
```
For i = 1 To 12
    Console.Write(i & vbTab & "|" & vbTab)
    For j = 1 To 12
        Console.Write(i * j & vbTab)
    Next
    Console.WriteLine()
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

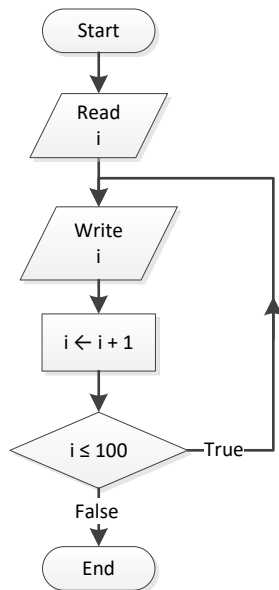
# Chapter 30

## 30.4 Answers of Review Exercises

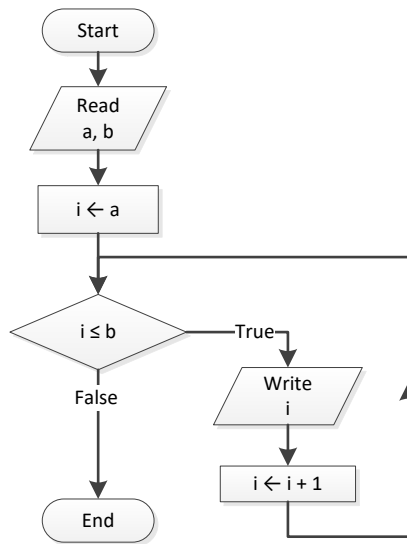
### 1. Solution



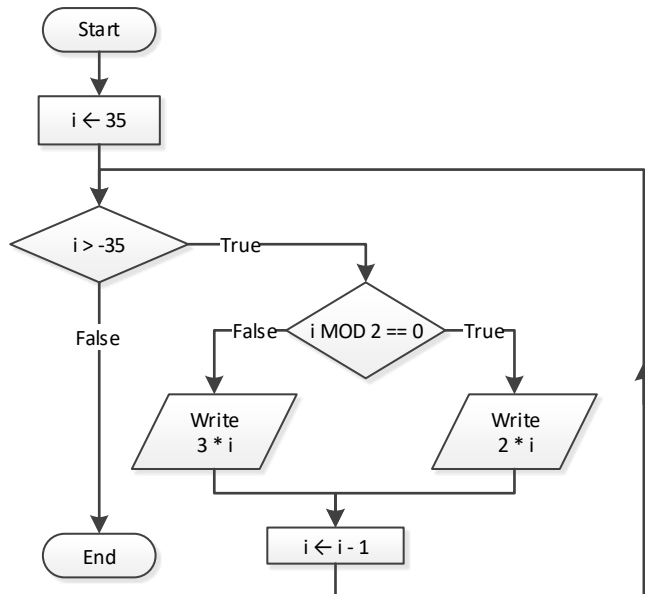
### 2. Solution



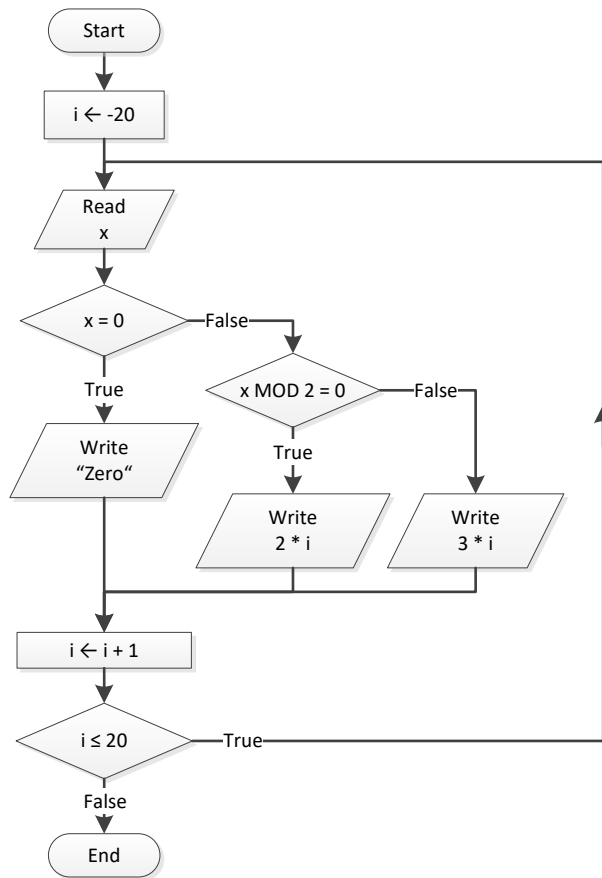
### 3. Solution



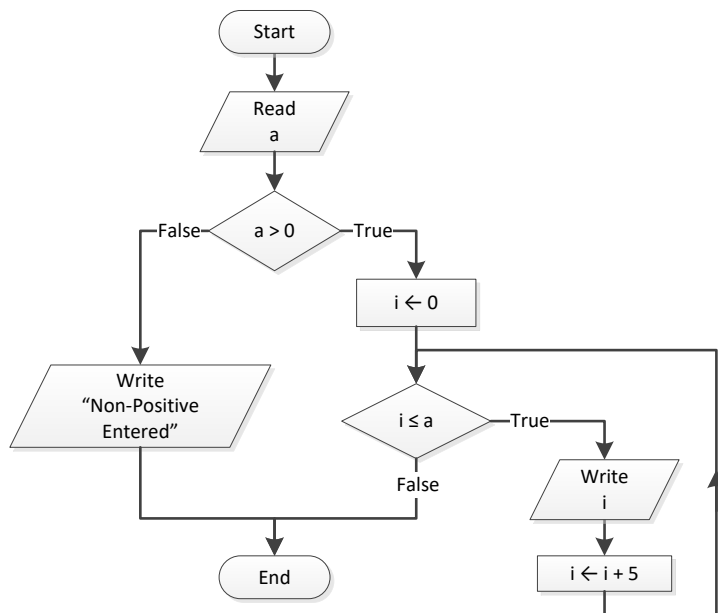
### 4. Solution



### 5. Solution

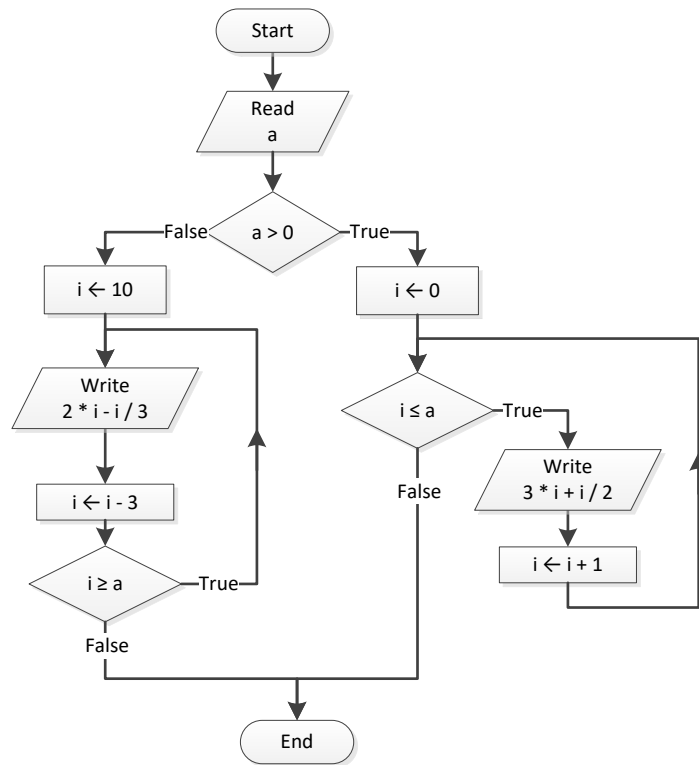


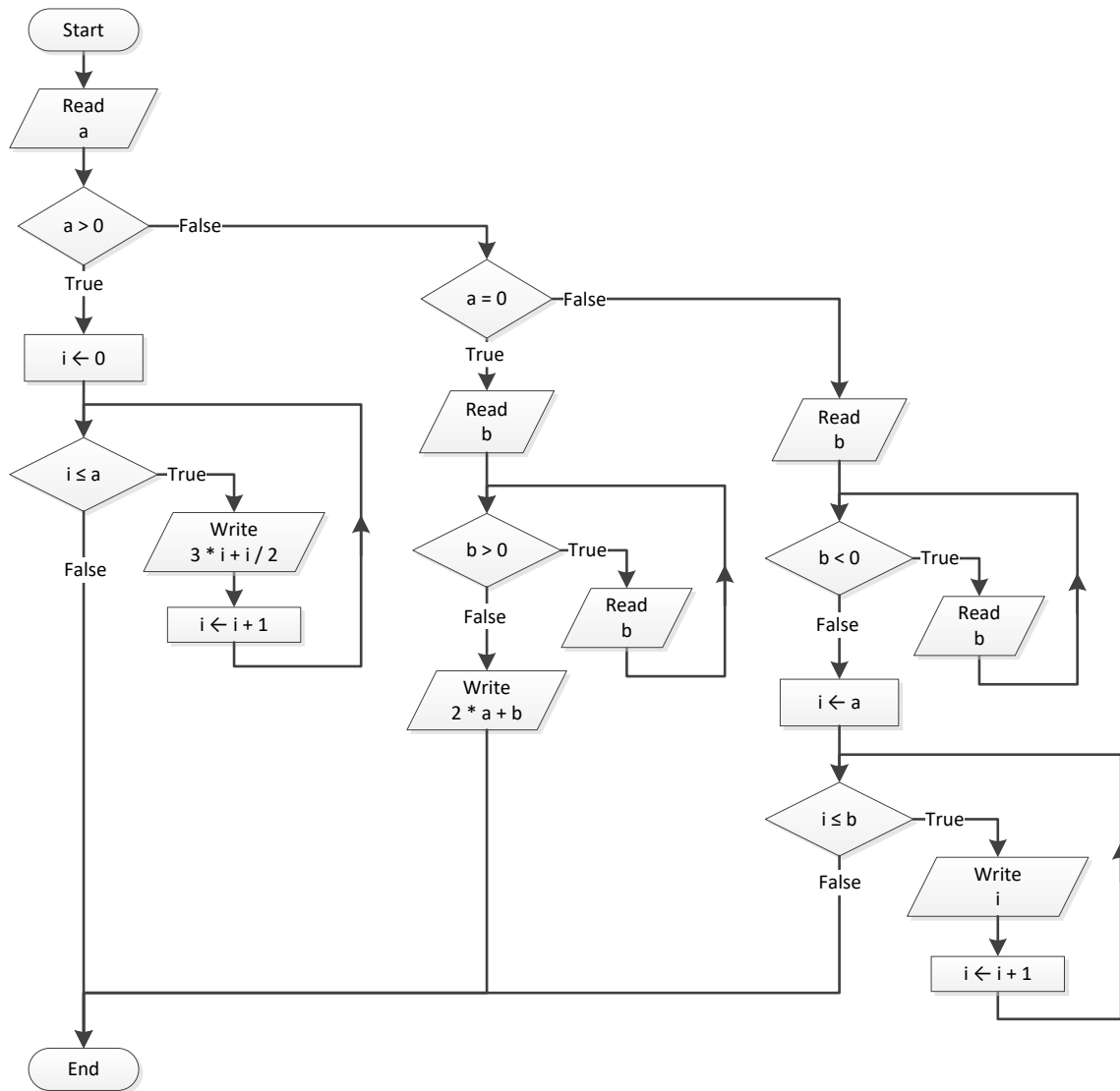
### 6. Solution



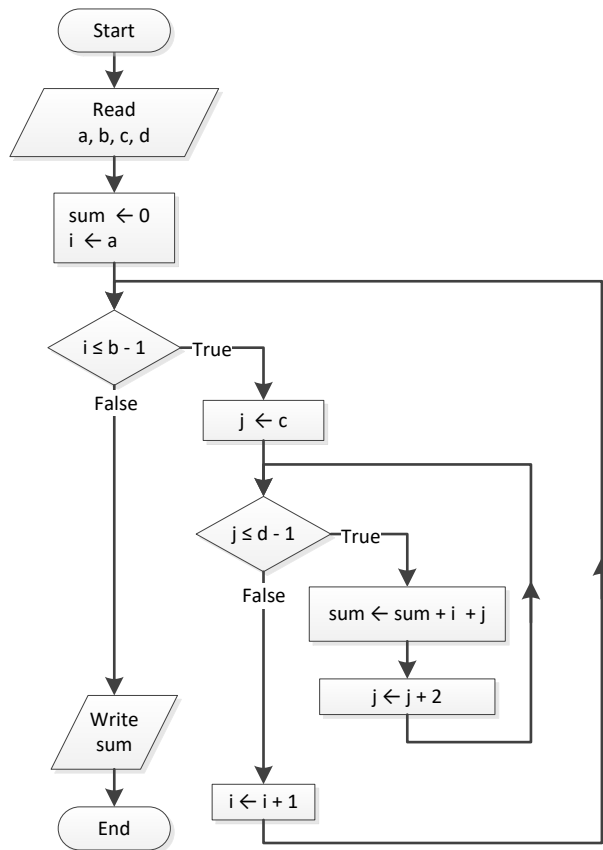


## 7. Solution

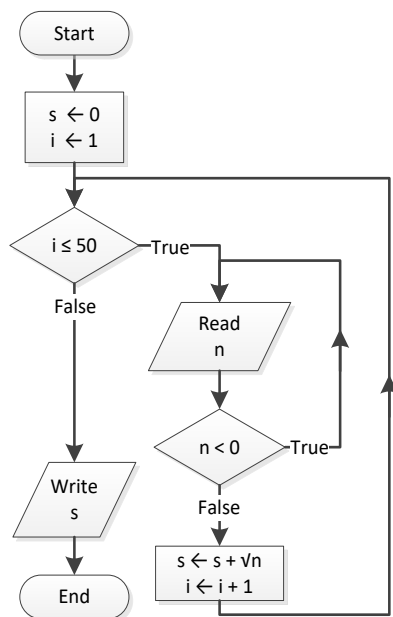


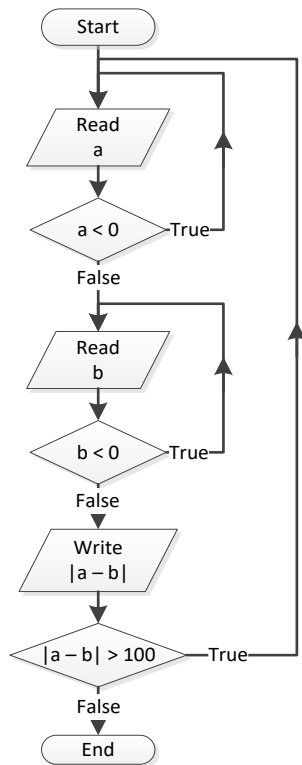
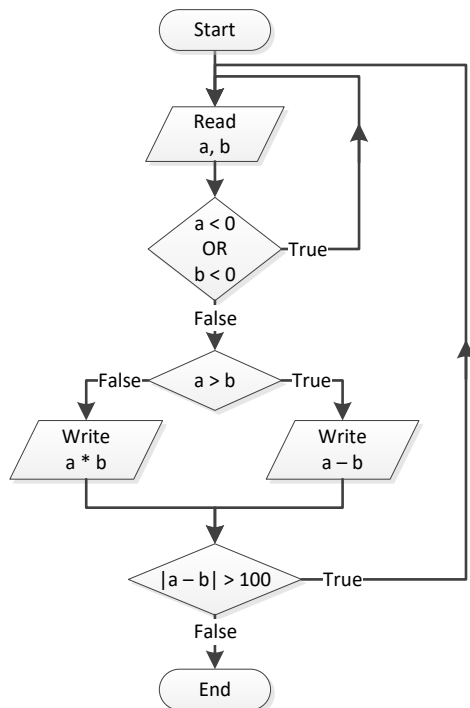
**8. Solution**

## 9. Solution



## 10. Solution



**11. Solution****12. Solution**

### 13. Solution

---

```
i = 1
Do
    Console.WriteLine(i)
    i += 5
Loop While i <= 500
Console.WriteLine("The End")
```

### 14. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, i As Integer

    i = 0
    a = Console.ReadLine()
    Do
        If i Mod 2 <> 0 Then
            Console.WriteLine(i)
        End If
        i += 5
    Loop While i < a

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 15. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, b, i As Integer

    a = Console.ReadLine()
    Do While a <> -1
        Do
            b = Console.ReadLine()
            Loop Do While b <= a
            For i = a To b
                Console.WriteLine(i)
            Next
            a = Console.ReadLine()
        Loop

        Console.ReadKey()
    End Sub
```

### 16. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim P, S, a As Double

    i = 1
    S = 0
```

```
P = 1
a = 0
If i < 45 Then
    S += a
Else
    P *= a
End If
i += 1
Do While i < 90
    a = Console.ReadLine()
    If i < 45 Then
        S += a
    Else
        P *= a
    End If
    i += 1
Loop
Console.Write(S & ", " & P)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 31

---

## 31.7 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. true  | 5. false |
| 2. false | 6. false |
| 3. false | 7. false |
| 4. true  | 8. true  |

## 31.8 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, s As Integer  
  
    s = 0  
    For i = 1 To 99 Step 2  
        s += i  
    Next  
    Console.Write(s)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

### 2. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, n As Integer  
    Dim p As Double  
  
    n = Console.ReadLine()  
    p = 1  
    For i = 2 To 2 * n Step 2  
        p *= i ^ (i - 1)  
    Next  
    Console.Write(p)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

### 3. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, offset, s As Integer  
  
    s = 0  
    i = 1  
    offset = 0  
    Do While i <= 191  
        s += i  
        offset += 1  
    Loop
```

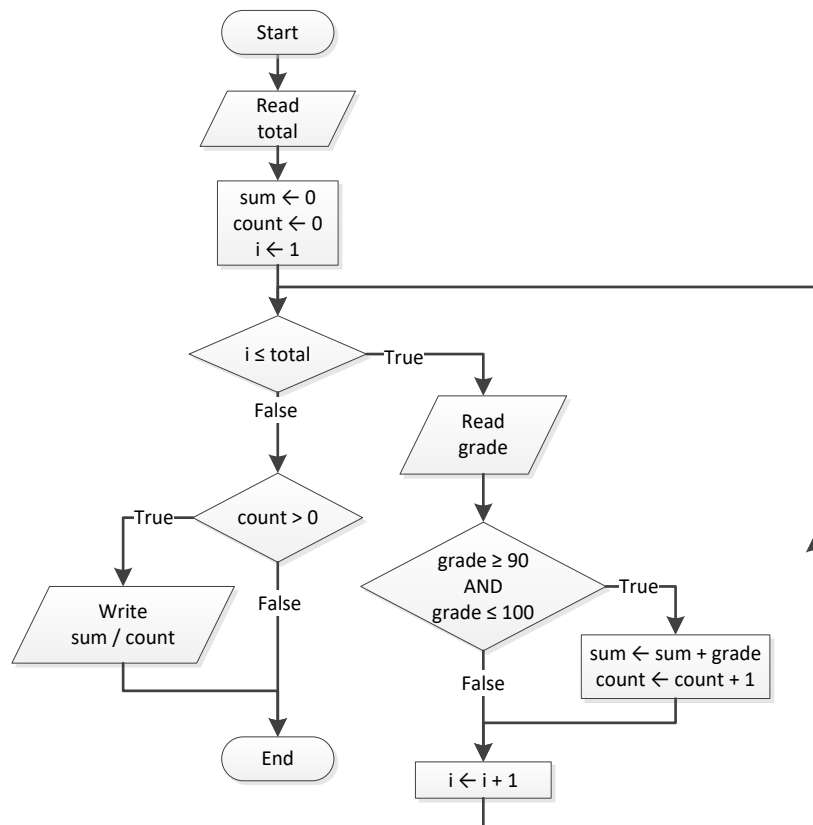
```

    i += offset
Loop
Console.Write(s)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

#### 4. Solution



```

Sub Main()
    Dim count, grade, i, sum, total As Integer

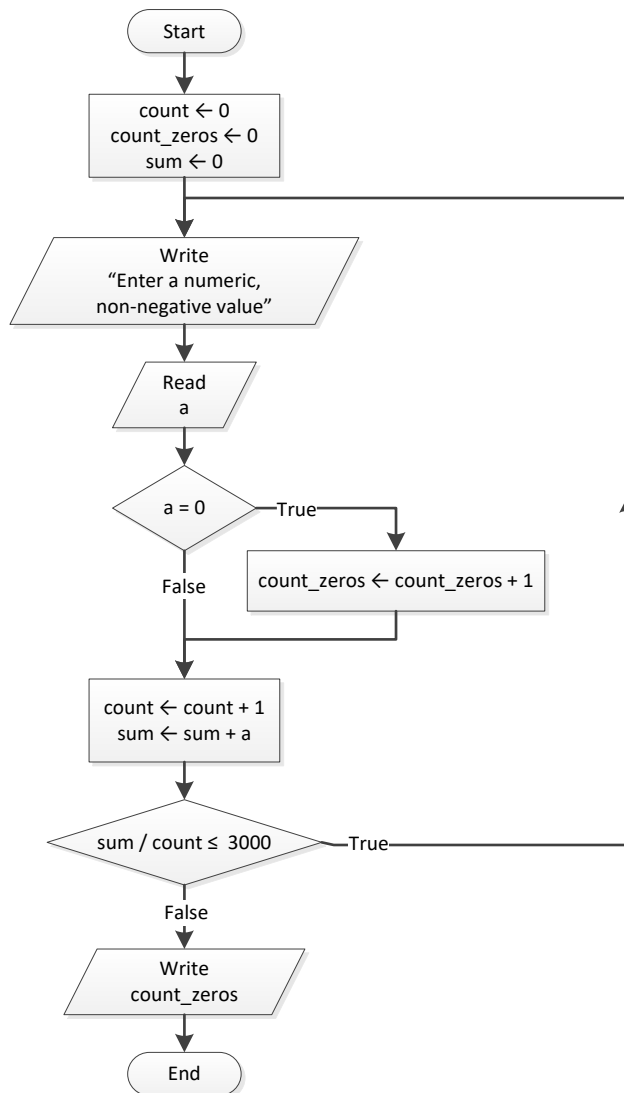
    total = Console.ReadLine()
    sum = 0
    count = 0
    For i = 1 To total
        grade = Console.ReadLine()
        If grade >= 90 And grade <= 100 Then
            sum += grade
            count += 1
        End If
    Next
    If count > 0 Then
        Console.WriteLine(sum / count)
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()

```



End Sub

**5. Solution**

```

Sub Main()
    Dim count, count_zeros As Integer
    Dim a, sum As Double

    count = 0
    count_zeros = 0
    sum = 0
    Do
        Console.WriteLine("Enter a numeric, non-negative value: ")
        a = Console.ReadLine()
        If a = 0 Then
            count_zeros += 1
        End If
        count += 1
        sum += a
    
```

```
Loop While sum / count <= 3000
Console.Write(count_zeros)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 6. Solution

---

### First Approach

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, d1, d2, d3, d4, i, r As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter an integer between 1 and 20: ")
    a = Console.ReadLine()
    For i = 1000 To 9999
        d4 = i Mod 10
        r = i \ 10
        d3 = r Mod 10
        r = r \ 10
        d2 = r Mod 10
        d1 = r \ 10
        If d1 + d2 + d3 + d4 < a Then
            Console.WriteLine(i)
        End If
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### Second Approach

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, d1, d2, d3, d4 As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter an integer between 1 and 20: ")
    a = Console.ReadLine()
    For d1 = 1 To 9
        For d2 = 0 To 9
            For d3 = 0 To 9
                For d4 = 0 To 9
                    If d1 + d2 + d3 + d4 < a Then
                        Console.WriteLine(d1 * 1000 + d2 * 100 + d3 * 10 + d4)
                    End If
                Next
            Next
        Next
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 7. Solution

---

### First Approach

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim d1, d2, d3, d4, i, r As Integer  
  
    For i = 1000 To 9999  
        d4 = i Mod 10  
        r = i \ 10  
        d3 = r Mod 10  
        r = r \ 10  
        d2 = r Mod 10  
        d1 = r \ 10  
        If d1 > d2 And d2 = d3 And d3 < d4 Then  
            Console.WriteLine(i)  
        End If  
    Next  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

### Second Approach

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim d1, d2, d3, d4 As Integer  
  
    For d1 = 1 To 9  
        For d2 = 0 To 9  
            For d3 = 0 To 9  
                For d4 = 0 To 9  
                    If d1 > d2 And d2 = d3 And d3 < d4 Then  
                        Console.WriteLine(d1 * 1000 + d2 * 100 + d3 * 10 + d4)  
                    End If  
                Next  
            Next  
        Next  
    Next  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 8. Solution

---

```
input = Console.ReadLine()  
Do While Byte.TryParse(input, x) = False Or x <> 1 And x <> 0  
    Console.WriteLine("Error")  
    input = Console.ReadLine()  
Loop
```

## 9. Solution

---

```
Do  
    sex = Console.ReadLine()  
Loop While sex.ToUpper() <> "M" And sex.ToUpper() <> "F"
```

## 10. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim count, x As Integer  
    Dim y As Double  
    Dim input As String  
  
    Console.Write("Enter a non-negative number: ")  
    input = Console.ReadLine()  
    count = 1  
    Do While Int32.TryParse(input, x) = False Or x < 0  
        Console.WriteLine("Error: Invalid number!")  
        Console.Write("Enter a non-negative number: ")  
        input = Console.ReadLine()  
        If Int32.TryParse(input, x) = False Or x < 0 Then  
            count += 1  
            If count = 3 Then Exit Do  
        End If  
    Loop  
  
    If count < 3 Then  
        y = Math.Sqrt(x)  
        Console.WriteLine(y)  
    Else  
        Console.WriteLine("Dude, you are dumb!")  
    End If  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 11. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim answer As String  
    Dim area, r As Double  
  
    Do  
        Console.Write("Enter the length of a radius: ")  
        r = Console.ReadLine()  
        Do While r <= 0  
            Console.Write("Invalid radius. Enter the length of a radius: ")  
            r = Console.ReadLine()  
        Loop  
  
        area = Math.PI * r ^ 2  
        Console.WriteLine("The area is: " & area)  
  
        Console.Write("Would you like to repeat? ")  
        answer = Console.ReadLine()  
        Loop While answer.ToUpper() = "YES"  
    End Sub
```

## 12. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim x, y As Integer  
  
    For x = -100 To 100  
        For y = -100 To 100  
            If 5 * x + 3 * y ^ 2 = 0 Then  
                Console.WriteLine(x & ", " & y)  
            End If  
        Next  
    Next  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 13. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim x, y, z As Integer  
  
    For x = -10 To 10  
        For y = -10 To 10  
            For z = -10 To 10  
                If (x + y) / 2 + 3 * z ^ 2 / (x + 3 * y + 45) = x / 3 Then  
                    Console.WriteLine(x & ", " & y & ", " & z)  
                End If  
            Next  
        Next  
    Next  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 14. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim m1, m2, m3, s As Integer  
  
    m1 = Console.ReadLine()  
    m2 = Console.ReadLine()  
    m3 = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    s = 0  
    Do While m2 <> 0  
        If m2 Mod 2 <> 0 Then  
            s += m1  
        End If  
        m1 *= 2  
        m2 = m2 \ 2  
    Loop  
  
    m1 = s
```

```
m2 = m3

s = 0
Do While m2 <> 0
    If m2 Mod 2 <> 0 Then
        s += m1
    End If
    m1 *= 2
    m2 = m2 \ 2
Loop

Console.Write(s)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 15. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, b, c, i, number_of_divisors, x As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter an integer greater than 1: ")
    a = Console.ReadLine()
    Do While a < 2
        Console.Write("Wrong number. Please enter an integer greater than 1: ")
        a = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop

    Console.Write("Enter a second integer greater than 1: ")
    b = Console.ReadLine()
    Do While b < 2
        Console.Write("Wrong number. Please enter a second integer greater than 1: ")
        b = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop

    If a > b Then
        c = a
        a = b
        b = c
    End If

    For x = a To b
        number_of_divisors = 2
        i = 2
        Do While i <= x \ 2 And number_of_divisors = 2
            If x Mod i = 0 Then
                number_of_divisors += 1
            End If
            i += 1
        Loop
        If number_of_divisors = 2 Then
            Console.WriteLine("Number " & x & " is prime")
        End If
    Next
End Sub
```

```
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 16. Solution

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim a, b, c, d1, d2, d3, d4, r, x As Integer  
    Dim input As String  
  
    Console.Write("Enter a four-digit integer: ")  
    input = Console.ReadLine()  
    Do While Int32.TryParse(input, a) = False Or a < 1000 Or a > 9999  
        Console.Write("Wrong number. Please enter a four-digit integer: ")  
        input = Console.ReadLine()  
    Loop  
  
    Console.Write("Enter a second four-digit integer: ")  
    input = Console.ReadLine()  
    Do While Int32.TryParse(input, b) = False Or b < 1000 Or b > 9999  
        Console.Write("Wrong number. Please enter a second four-digit integer: ")  
        input = Console.ReadLine()  
    Loop  
  
    If a > b Then  
        c = a  
        a = b  
        b = c  
    End If  
  
    For x = a To b  
        d4 = x Mod 10  
        r = x \ 10  
        d3 = r Mod 10  
        r = r \ 10  
        d2 = r Mod 10  
        d1 = r \ 10  
  
        If d1 = d4 And d2 = d3 Then  
            Console.WriteLine(x)  
        End If  
    Next  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 17. Solution

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim i As Integer  
  
    For i = 0 To 30
```

```
    Console.WriteLine(2 ^ i)
Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

**18. Solution**

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i, offset As Integer

    offset = 10
    i = 1
    Do While i <= 401
        Console.WriteLine(i)
        i += offset
        offset += 2
    Loop

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

**19. Solution**

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer

    For i = 1 To 100
        Console.WriteLine(-i & vbCrLf & i)
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

**20. Solution****First Approach**

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i, offset, value As Integer

    value = 0
    For i = 1 To 8
        offset = 10 ^ (i - 1)
        value += offset
        Console.WriteLine(value)
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

**Second Approach**

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer
```



```
Dim value As String

value = "1"
For i = 1 To 8
    Console.WriteLine(value)
    value &= "1"
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

## 21. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, fib, fib_prev, fib_prev_prev, i As Integer

    a = Console.ReadLine()

    fib_prev_prev = 0
    fib_prev = 1
    fib = 1
    For i = 1 To a
        Console.WriteLine(fib)
        fib = fib_prev + fib_prev_prev
        fib_prev_prev = fib_prev
        fib_prev = fib
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

## 22. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, fib, fib_prev, fib_prev_prev As Integer

    a = Console.ReadLine()

    fib_prev_prev = 0
    fib_prev = 1
    fib = 1
    Do While fib < a
        Console.WriteLine(fib)
        fib = fib_prev + fib_prev_prev
        fib_prev_prev = fib_prev
        fib_prev = fib
    Loop

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 23. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim denominator, i, n, nominator As Integer  
    Dim y As Double  
    Dim input As String  
  
    Console.Write("Enter a positive integer: ")  
    input = Console.ReadLine()  
    Do While Int32.TryParse(input, n) = False Or n < 1  
        Console.Write("Wrong number. Please enter a positive integer: ")  
        input = Console.ReadLine()  
    Loop  
  
    nominator = 0  
    For i = 2 To 2 * n Step 2  
        nominator += i  
    Next  
  
    denominator = 1  
    For i = 1 To n  
        denominator *= i  
    Next  
  
    y = nominator / denominator  
    Console.Write(y)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

### 24. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, n, nominator, sign As Integer  
    Dim y As Double  
    Dim input As String  
  
    Console.Write("Enter a positive integer: ")  
    input = Console.ReadLine()  
    Do While Int32.TryParse(input, n) = False Or n < 1  
        Console.Write("Wrong number. Please enter a positive integer: ")  
        input = Console.ReadLine()  
    Loop  
  
    nominator = 0  
    sign = 1  
    For i = 1 To 2 * n + 1 Step 2  
        nominator += sign * i  
        sign = -sign  
    Next  
  
    y = nominator / n  
    Console.Write(y)
```

```
Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 25. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, n, sign As Integer  
    Dim y As Double  
    Dim input As String  
  
    Console.Write("Enter a positive integer: ")  
    input = Console.ReadLine()  
    Do While Int32.TryParse(input, n) = False Or n < 1  
        Console.Write("Wrong number. Please enter a positive integer: ")  
        input = Console.ReadLine()  
    Loop  
  
    y = 0.5 'This is equal to the first two terms: 1 - 1 / 2  
  
    sign = 1  
    For i = 3 To n Step 2  
        y += sign / i  
        sign = -sign  
    Next  
  
    Console.Write(y)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 26. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, n As Integer  
    Dim y As Double  
    Dim input As String  
  
    Console.Write("Enter a positive integer: ")  
    input = Console.ReadLine()  
    Do While Int32.TryParse(input, n) = False Or n < 1  
        Console.Write("Wrong number. Please enter a positive integer: ")  
        input = Console.ReadLine()  
    Loop  
  
    y = 0  
    For i = 1 To n  
        y += 1 / i ^ (n - i + 1)  
    Next  
  
    Console.Write(y)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()
```

```
End Sub
```

## 27. Solution

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim factorial, i, n As Integer  
  
    Console.WriteLine("Enter a non-negative integer: ")  
    n = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    factorial = 1  
    For i = 1 To n  
        factorial *= i  
    Next  
  
    Console.WriteLine(factorial)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

**Notice:** Please note that this Visual Basic code operates properly for all non-negative integers, including zero.

## 28. Solution

### First Approach

```
Const ACCURACY = 0.00001  
  
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, j As Integer  
    Dim factorial, exponential_previous, exponential, x As Double  
  
    x = Console.ReadLine()  
  
    exponential = 0  
    i = 0  
    Do  
        exponential_previous = exponential  
  
        factorial = 1  
        For j = 1 To i  
            factorial *= j  
        Next  
  
        exponential += x ^ i / factorial  
  
        i += 1  
    Loop While Math.Abs(exponential - exponential_previous) > ACCURACY  
  
    Console.WriteLine("e(" & x & ") ~= " & exponential)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

**Second Approach**

```
Const ACCURACY = 0.00001

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer
    Dim factorial, exponential_previous, exponential, x As Double

    x = Console.ReadLine()

    exponential = 1
    i = 1
    factorial = 1
    Do
        exponential_previous = exponential

        factorial *= i

        exponential += x ^ i / factorial

        i += 1
    Loop While Math.Abs(exponential - exponential_previous) > ACCURACY

    Console.Write("e(" & x & ") ~= " & exponential)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

**29. Solution**

---

**First Approach**

```
Const ACCURACY = 0.00001

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, sign As Integer
    Dim factorial As Double
    Dim sinus, sinus_previous, x As Double

    x = Console.ReadLine()

    sign = 1
    sinus = 0
    i = 1
    Do
        sinus_previous = sinus

        factorial = 1
        For j = 1 To i
            factorial *= j
        Next

        sinus += sign * x ^ i / factorial

        sign = -sign
    Loop While Math.Abs(sinus - sinus_previous) > ACCURACY

    Console.WriteLine(sinus)
End Sub
```

```
    i += 2
    Loop While Math.Abs(sinus - sinus_previous) > ACCURACY

    Console.WriteLine("sin(" & x & ") ~= " & sinus)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### Second Approach

```
Const ACCURACY = 0.00001

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, sign As Integer
    Dim factorial As Double
    Dim sinus, sinus_previous, x As Double

    x = Console.ReadLine()

    sign = -1
    sinus = x
    i = 3
    factorial = 1
    Do
        sinus_previous = sinus

        factorial *= i * (i - 1)

        sinus += sign * x ^ i / factorial

        sign = -sign
        i += 2
    Loop While Math.Abs(sinus - sinus_previous) > ACCURACY

    Console.WriteLine("sin(" & x & ") ~= " & sinus)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 30. Solution

---

### First Approach

```
Const ACCURACY = 0.00001

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, sign As Integer
    Dim factorial As Double
    Dim cosinus, cosinus_previous, x As Double

    x = Console.ReadLine()

    sign = 1
    cosinus = 0
    i = 0
    Do
```

```

        cosinus_previous = cosinus

        factorial = 1
        For j = 1 To i
            factorial *= j
        Next

        cosinus += sign * x ^ i / factorial

        sign = -sign
        i += 2
    Loop While Math.Abs(cosinus - cosinus_previous) > ACCURACY

    Console.WriteLine("cos(" & x & ") ~= " & cosinus)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

### Second Approach

```

Const ACCURACY = 0.00001

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, sign As Integer
    Dim factorial As Double
    Dim cosinus, cosinus_previous, x As Double

    x = Console.ReadLine()

    sign = -1
    cosinus = 1
    i = 2
    factorial = 1
    Do
        cosinus_previous = cosinus

        factorial *= i * (i - 1)

        cosinus += sign * x ^ i / factorial

        sign = -sign
        i += 2
    Loop While Math.Abs(cosinus - cosinus_previous) > ACCURACY

    Console.Write("cos(" & x & ") ~= " & cosinus)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 31. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim max, sum, t As Double
    Dim failure As Boolean

```

```
Dim input As String

max = -460
sum = 0
For i = 1 To 31
    Do
        Console.WriteLine("Enter temperature for day " & i & ": ")
        input = Console.ReadLine()

        failure = False
        If Double.TryParse(input, t) = False Then
            Console.WriteLine("Please enter numeric values!")
            failure = True
        ElseIf t < -459.67 Then
            Console.WriteLine("Please enter a value greater than 459.67")
            failure = True
        End If
        Loop While failure = True

        sum += t
        If t > max Then
            max = t
        End If
    Next

    Console.WriteLine(sum / 31 & ", " & max)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 32. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim hour, max_hour, max_minutes, min_hour, min_minutes, minutes As Integer
    Dim level, max, min As Double

    level = Console.ReadLine()
    If level <> 9999 Then
        hour = Console.ReadLine()
        minutes = Console.ReadLine()

        max = level
        max_hour = hour
        max_minutes = minutes

        min = level
        min_hour = hour
        min_minutes = minutes

        level = Console.ReadLine()
        Do While level <> 9999
            hour = Console.ReadLine()
            minutes = Console.ReadLine()
        End Do
    End If
End Sub
```



```

    If level > max Then
        max = level
        max_hour = hour
        max_minutes = minutes
    End If

    If level < min Then
        min = level
        min_hour = hour
        min_minutes = minutes
    End If

    level = Console.ReadLine()
Loop

    Console.WriteLine(max & ", " & max_hour & ", " & max_minutes)
    Console.WriteLine(min & ", " & min_hour & ", " & min_minutes)
End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

### 33. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim a, b, c, i As Integer
    Dim alphabet, input As String
    Dim failure As Boolean

    alphabet = "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"

    Do
        Console.Write("Enter an integer between 1 and 26: ")
        input = Console.ReadLine()

        failure = False
        If Int32.TryParse(input, a) = False Then
            Console.WriteLine("Please enter numeric values!")
            failure = True
        ElseIf a < 1 Then
            Console.WriteLine("Please enter positive integers!")
            failure = True
        ElseIf a > 26 Then
            Console.WriteLine("Please enter a value less than or equal to 26!")
            failure = True
        End If
    Loop While failure = True

    Do
        Console.Write("Enter an integer between 1 and 26: ")
        input = Console.ReadLine()

        failure = False
        If Int32.TryParse(input, b) = False Then

```

```
    Console.WriteLine("Please enter numeric values!")
    failure = True
ElseIf b < 1 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Please enter positive integers!")
    failure = True
ElseIf b > 26 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Please enter a value less than or equal to 26!")
    failure = True
End If
Loop While failure = True

If a > b Then
    c = a
    a = b
    b = c
End If

For i = a To b
    Console.Write(alphabet(i - 1))
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 34. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim attempts, guess, secret_number As Integer

    Dim rnd As New Random()

    secret_number = rnd.Next(1, 101)

    attempts = 1
    Console.Write("Enter a guess: ")
    guess = Console.ReadLine()
    Do While guess <> secret_number
        If guess > secret_number Then
            Console.WriteLine("Your guess is bigger than my secret number. Try again.")
        Else
            Console.WriteLine("Your guess is smaller than my secret number. Try again.")
        End If
        attempts += 1
        Console.Write("Enter a guess: ")
        guess = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop
    Console.WriteLine("You found it!")
    Console.Write("Attempts: " & attempts)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 35. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim attempts, first_player_attempts, guess, i, secret_number As Integer

    Dim rnd As New Random()

    For i = 1 To 2
        secret_number = rnd.Next(1, 101)

        attempts = 1
        Console.Write("Enter a guess: ")
        guess = Console.ReadLine()
        Do While guess <> secret_number
            If guess > secret_number Then
                Console.WriteLine("Your guess is bigger than my secret number. Try again.")
            Else
                Console.WriteLine("Your guess is smaller than my secret number. Try again.")
            End If
            attempts += 1
            Console.Write("Enter a guess: ")
            guess = Console.ReadLine()
        Loop
        Console.WriteLine("You found it!")
        Console.WriteLine("Attempts: " & attempts)

        If i = 1 Then
            first_player_attempts = attempts
        End If
    Next

    If first_player_attempts < attempts Then
        Console.WriteLine("First player wins!")
    ElseIf first_player_attempts > attempts Then
        Console.WriteLine("Second player wins!")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("It's a draw")
    End If

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 36. Solution

---

```
Sub Main()
    Dim choice, diagonal As Integer

    Do
        Console.WriteLine("1. 4/3 TV Screen")
        Console.WriteLine("2. 16/9 TV Screen")
        Console.WriteLine("3. Exit")
        Console.Write("Enter a choice: ")
        choice = Console.ReadLine()
```

```

If choice = 1 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Enter diagonal: ")
    diagonal = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.WriteLine("Width: " & (diagonal * 0.8))
    Console.WriteLine("Height: " & (diagonal * 0.6))
ElseIf choice = 2 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Enter diagonal: ")
    diagonal = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.WriteLine("Width: " & (diagonal * 0.87))
    Console.WriteLine("Height: " & (diagonal * 0.49))
End If
Loop While choice <> 3
End Sub

```

### 37. Solution

```

Sub Main()
    Dim count_a, count_a_boys, count_b, count_cdef_girls, grade As Integer
    Dim i, max, min, n, sum, sum_a, sum_a_boys, sum_b As Integer
    Dim sex, input As String

    Console.Write("Enter total number of students: ")
    input = Console.ReadLine()
    Do While Int32.TryParse(input, n) = False Or n < 1
        Console.Write("Wrong number. Please enter total number of students: ")
        input = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop

    sum = 0
    sum_a = 0
    count_a = 0
    sum_b = 0
    count_b = 0
    sum_a_boys = 0
    count_a_boys = 0
    count_cdef_girls = 0

    max = -1
    min = 101

    For i = 1 To n
        Console.Write("Enter grade for student No " & i & ": ")
        input = Console.ReadLine()
        Do While Int32.TryParse(input, grade) = False Or grade < 0 Or grade > 100
            Console.Write("Wrong grade. Please enter grade for student No " & i & ": ")
            input = Console.ReadLine()
        Loop

        Console.Write("Enter sex for student No " & i & ": ")
        sex = Console.ReadLine()
        sex = sex.ToUpper()
        Do While sex <> "M" And sex <> "F"
            Console.Write("Wrong sex. Please enter sex for student No " & i & ": ")

```

```

    sex = Console.ReadLine()
    sex = sex.ToUpper()
Loop

If grade >= 90 And grade <= 100 Then
    sum_a += grade
    count_a += 1
    If sex = "M" Then
        sum_a_boys += grade
        count_a_boys += 1
    End If
ElseIf grade >= 80 And grade <= 89 Then
    sum_b += grade
    count_b += 1
Else
    If sex = "F" Then
        count_cdef_girls += 1
    End If
End If

If grade > max Then
    max = grade
End If

If grade < min Then
    min = grade
End If

    sum += grade
Next

If count_a > 0 Then
    Console.Write("The average value of those who got an 'A' is: ")
    Console.WriteLine(sum_a / count_a)
End If
If count_b > 0 Then
    Console.Write("The average value of those who got a 'B' is: ")
    Console.WriteLine(sum_b / count_b)
End If
If count_a_boys > 0 Then
    Console.Write("The average value of boys who got an 'A' is: ")
    Console.WriteLine(sum_a_boys / count_a_boys)
End If
Console.WriteLine("The total number of girls that got less than 'B' is: " & count_cdef_girls)
Console.WriteLine("The highest grade is: " & max)
Console.WriteLine("The lowest grade is: " & min)
Console.Write("The average grade of the whole class is: " & sum / n)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

### 38. Solution

```
Sub Main()
```

```
Dim amount, discount As Double
Dim answer, input As String

Do
    Console.Write("Enter amount: ")
    input = Console.ReadLine()
    Do While Double.TryParse(input, amount) = False Or amount < 0
        Console.WriteLine("Wrong amount. Please enter amount: ")
        input = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop

    If amount < 20 Then
        discount = 0
    ElseIf amount < 50 Then
        discount = 3
    ElseIf amount < 100 Then
        discount = 5
    Else
        discount = 10
    End If

    Console.WriteLine("Discount: " & discount & "%")
    Console.WriteLine("Amount to pay (discount included): " & (amount - amount * discount / 100))

    Console.Write("Would you like to repeat? ")
    answer = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop While answer.ToUpper() = "YES"
End Sub
```

### 39. Solution

```
Const TAX_RATE = 0.25

Sub Main()
    Dim kwh As Integer
    Dim t As Double
    Dim input As String

    Console.Write("Enter number of Kilowatt-hours consumed: ")
    input = Console.ReadLine()
    Do While Int32.TryParse(input, kwh) = False Or kwh < 0 And kwh <> -1
        Console.Write("Wrong value. Please enter number of Kilowatt-hours consumed: ")
        input = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop

    Do While kwh <> -1
        If kwh <= 400 Then
            t = kwh * 0.11
        ElseIf kwh <= 1500 Then
            t = 400 * 0.11 + (kwh - 400) * 0.22
        ElseIf kwh <= 3500 Then
            t = 400 * 0.11 + 1100 * 0.22 + (kwh - 1500) * 0.25
        Else
            t = 400 * 0.11 + 1100 * 0.22 + 2000 * 0.25 + (kwh - 3500) * 0.50
        End If
    Loop
End Sub
```

```
End If

t += t * TAX_RATE
Console.WriteLine("Total amount to pay (taxes included): " & t)

Console.Write("Enter number of Kilowatt-hours consumed: ")
input = Console.ReadLine()
Do While Int32.TryParse(input, kwh) = False Or kwh < 0 And kwh <> -1
    Console.Write("Wrong value. Please enter number of Kilowatt-hours consumed: ")
    input = Console.ReadLine()
Loop
Loop

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 32

## 32.3 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. true  | 6. true  |
| 2. true  | 7. true  |
| 3. false | 8. false |
| 4. false | 9. true  |
| 5. false |          |

## 32.4 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

Weights =	170	0	}	People
	190	1		
	193	2		
	165	3		
	200	4		

### 2. Solution

Names =	John Thompson	Weights =	170	0	}	People
	Ava Brown		190	1		
	Ryan Miller		193	2		
	Antony Harris		165	3		
	Alexander Lewis		200	4		
	Samantha Clark		170	5		
	Chloe Parker		172	6		

### 3. Solution

Names =	Toba	Areas =	Months			Lakes
	Issyk Kul		0	1	2	
	Baikal		440	438	437	
	Crater		2408	2405	2402	
	Karakul		12248	12247	12240	
			21	20	18	
	150	145	142	4		
			June	July	August	



#### 4. Solution

*Dimensions*

	0	1	2	
	10	31	15	0
	15	12	17	1
	22	10	18	2
	22	20	12	3
	26	25	14	4
	66	26	21	5
	54	34	24	6
	64	28	22	7
	34	12	18	8
	33	10	10	9

**Boxes =**

*Boxes*

Width

Height

Length

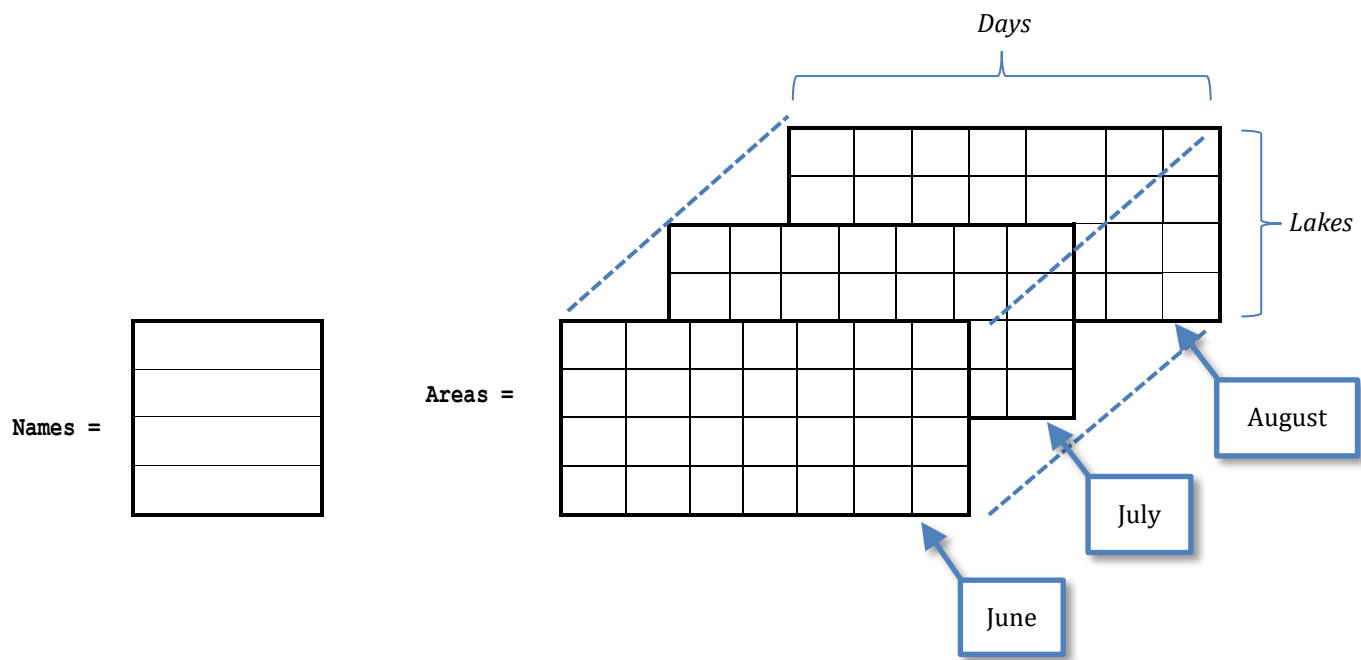
#### 5. Solution

	Toba		440		1660	0
	Issyk Kul		2408		2192	1
	Baikal		12248		5380	2
	Crater		21		1950	3
	Karakul		150		750	4
	Quesnel		103		2000	5
	Urmia		2317		52	6
	Albert		2045		190	7

**Names =**      **Areas =**      **Depths =**

*Lakes*

6. *Solution*



# Chapter 33

## 33.5 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. true   | 13. false |
| 2. true   | 14. false |
| 3. false  | 15. true  |
| 4. false  | 16. false |
| 5. true   | 17. true  |
| 6. true   | 18. true  |
| 7. false  | 19. false |
| 8. true   | 20. false |
| 9. false  | 21. true  |
| 10. true  | 22. true  |
| 11. false | 23. false |
| 12. true  |           |

## 33.6 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

- |      |      |
|------|------|
| 1. d | 6. b |
| 2. a | 7. d |
| 3. c | 8. d |
| 4. b | 9. a |
| 5. d |      |

## 33.7 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

Step	Statement	x	a(0)	a(1)	a(2)
1	Dim a(2) As Integer	?	?	?	?
2	a(2) = 1	?	?	?	<b>1</b>
3	x = 0	<b>0</b>	?	?	1
4	a(x + a(2)) = 4	<b>0</b>	?	<b>4</b>	1
5	a(x) = a(x + 1) * 4	<b>0</b>	<b>16</b>	4	1

### 2. Solution

Step	Statement	x	a(0)	a(1)	a(2)	a(3)	a(4)
1	Dim a(4) As Integer	?	?	?	?	?	?
2	a(1) = 5	?	?	5	?	?	?
3	x = 0	<b>0</b>	?	5	?	?	?
4	a(x) = 4	<b>0</b>	4	5	?	?	?
5	a(a(0)) = a(x + 1) Mod 3	<b>0</b>	4	5	?	?	<b>2</b>

6	$a(a(0) / 2) = 10$	0	4	5	10	?	2
7	$x += 2$	2	4	5	10	?	2
8	$a(x + 1) = a(x) + 9$	2	4	5	10	19	2

### 3. Solution

For input value of 3

Step	Statement	x	a(0)	a(1)	a(2)	a(3)
1	Dim a(3) As Integer	?	?	?	?	?
2	a(1) = Console.ReadLine()	?	?	<b>3</b>	?	?
3	x = 0	<b>0</b>	?	3	?	?
4	a(x) = 3	0	<b>3</b>	3	?	?
5	$a(a(0)) = a(x + 1) \text{ Mod } 2$	0	3	3	?	<b>1</b>
6	$a(a(0) \text{ Mod } 2) = 10$	0	3	<b>10</b>	?	1
7	$x += 1$	<b>1</b>	3	10	?	1
8	$a(x + 1) = a(x) + 9$	1	3	10	<b>19</b>	1

For input value of 4

Step	Statement	x	a(0)	a(1)	a(2)	a(3)
1	Dim a(3) As Integer	?	?	?	?	?
2	a(1) = Console.ReadLine()	?	?	<b>4</b>	?	?
3	x = 0	<b>0</b>	?	4	?	?
4	a(x) = 3	0	<b>3</b>	4	?	?
5	$a(a(0)) = a(x + 1) \text{ Mod } 2$	0	3	4	?	<b>0</b>
6	$a(a(0) \text{ Mod } 2) = 10$	0	3	<b>10</b>	?	0
7	$x += 1$	<b>1</b>	3	10	?	0
8	$a(x + 1) = a(x) + 9$	1	3	10	<b>19</b>	0

For input value of 1

Step	Statement	x	a(0)	a(1)	a(2)	a(3)
1	Dim a(3) As Integer	?	?	?	?	?
2	a(1) = Console.ReadLine()	?	?	<b>1</b>	?	?
3	x = 0	<b>0</b>	?	1	?	?
4	a(x) = 3	0	<b>3</b>	1	?	?
5	$a(a(0)) = a(x + 1) \text{ Mod } 2$	0	3	1	?	<b>3</b>
6	$a(a(0) \text{ Mod } 2) = 10$	0	3	<b>10</b>	?	3
7	$x += 1$	<b>1</b>	3	10	?	3
8	$a(x + 1) = a(x) + 9$	1	3	10	<b>19</b>	3

#### 4. Solution

For input value of 100

Step	Statement	x	a(0)	a(1)	a(2)	a(3)
1	Dim a(3) As Integer	?	?	?	?	?
2	a(1) = Console.ReadLine()	?	?	<b>100</b>	?	?
3	x = 0	<b>0</b>	?	100	?	?
4	a(x) = 3	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	100	?	?
5	a(a(0)) = a(x + 1) Mod 10	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	100	?	<b>0</b>
6	If a(3) > 5 Then	False				
7	a(2) = 3	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	100	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>

For input value of 108

Step	Statement	x	a(0)	a(1)	a(2)	a(3)
1	Dim a(3) As Integer	?	?	?	?	?
2	a(1) = Console.ReadLine()	?	?	<b>108</b>	?	?
3	x = 0	<b>0</b>	?	108	?	?
4	a(x) = 3	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	108	?	?
5	a(a(0)) = a(x + 1) Mod 10	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	108	?	<b>8</b>
6	If a(3) > 5 Then	True				
7	a(a(0) Mod 2) = 9	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>9</b>	?	<b>8</b>
8	x += 1	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>9</b>	?	<b>8</b>
9	a(x + 1) = a(x) + 9	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>8</b>

For input value of 1

Step	Statement	x	a(0)	a(1)	a(2)	a(3)
1	Dim a(3) As Integer	?	?	?	?	?
2	a(1) = Console.ReadLine()	?	?	<b>1</b>	?	?
3	x = 0	<b>0</b>	?	1	?	?
4	a(x) = 3	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	1	?	?
5	a(a(0)) = a(x + 1) Mod 10	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	1	?	<b>1</b>
6	If a(3) > 5 Then	False				
7	a(2) = 3	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	1	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>

#### 5. Solution

Step	Statement	x	y	a(0)	a(1)	a(2)
1	Dim a(2) As Integer	?	?	?	?	?
2	x = <b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	?	?	?	?
3	y = x - <b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	?	?	?



## 7. Solution

Step	Statement	i	a(0)	a(1)	a(2)	a(3)	a(4)	a(5)
1	Dim a() As Integer = {10, 15, 12, 23, 22, 19}	?	<b>10</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>19</b>
2	i = 1	<b>1</b>	10	15	12	23	22	19
3	i <= 4	True						
4	a(i) = a(i + 1) + a(i - 1)	<b>1</b>	10	<b>22</b>	12	23	22	19
5	i += 1	<b>2</b>	10	22	12	23	22	19
6	i <= 4	True						
7	a(i) = a(i + 1) + a(i - 1)	<b>2</b>	10	22	<b>45</b>	23	22	19
8	i += 1	<b>3</b>	10	22	45	23	22	19
9	i <= 4	True						
10	a(i) = a(i + 1) + a(i - 1)	<b>3</b>	10	22	45	<b>67</b>	22	19
11	i += 1	<b>4</b>	10	22	45	67	22	19
12	i <= 4	True						
13	a(i) = a(i + 1) + a(i - 1)	<b>4</b>	10	22	45	67	<b>86</b>	19
14	i += 1	<b>5</b>	10	22	45	67	86	19
15	i <= 4	False						

## 8. Solution

```

Const ELEMENTS = 100

Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer

    Dim a(ELEMENTS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        Console.WriteLine(a(i) ^ 3)
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 9. Solution

```

Const ELEMENTS = 80

Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer

    Dim a(ELEMENTS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

```

```
Next

For i = ELEMENTS - 1 To 0 Step -1
    Console.WriteLine(a(i) ^ 2)
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 10. Solution

---

```
Const ELEMENTS = 90

Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer

    Dim a(ELEMENTS - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    For i = ELEMENTS - 1 To 0 Step -1
        If a(i) Mod 5 = 0 Then
            Console.WriteLine(a(i))
        End If
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 11. Solution

---

```
Const ELEMENTS = 50

Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer

    Dim a(ELEMENTS - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        If a(i) Mod 2 = 0 Or a(i) > 10 Then
            Console.WriteLine(a(i))
        End If
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 12. Solution

---

```
Const ELEMENTS = 30

Sub Main()
```



```
Dim i As Integer
Dim sum As Double

Dim a(ELEMENTS - 1) As Double
For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
    a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
Next

sum = 0
For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
    If a(i) > 0 Then
        sum += a(i)
    End If
Next
Console.Write(sum)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 13. Solution

```
Const ELEMENTS = 50

Sub Main()
    Dim i, sum As Integer

    Dim a(ELEMENTS - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    sum = 0
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        If a(i) >= 10 And a(i) <= 99 Then
            sum += a(i)
        End If
    Next
    Console.Write(sum)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 14. Solution

```
Const ELEMENTS = 40

Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim sum_neg, sum_pos As Double

    Dim a(ELEMENTS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    sum_pos = 0
```

```
sum_neg = 0
For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
    If a(i) > 0 Then
        sum_pos += a(i)
    ElseIf a(i) < 0 Then
        sum_neg += a(i)
    End If
Next
Console.Write(sum_pos & ", " & sum_neg)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 15. Solution

```
Const ELEMENTS = 20

Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim sum As Double

    Dim a(ELEMENTS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    sum = 0
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        sum += a(i)
    Next
    Console.Write(sum / ELEMENTS)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 16. Solution

```
Const WORDS = 50

Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer

    Dim a(WORDS - 1) As String
    For i = 0 To WORDS - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    For i = 0 To WORDS - 1
        If a(i).Length >= 10 Then
            Console.WriteLine(a(i))
        End If
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

**17. Solution**

---

```
Const WORDS = 40

Sub Main()
    Dim count, i, j As Integer

    Dim a(WORDS - 1) As String
    For i = 0 To WORDS - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    For i = 0 To WORDS - 1
        count = 0
        For j = 0 To a(i).Length - 1
            If a(i).Substring(j, 1) = "w" Then
                count += 1
            End If
        Next
        If count >= 2 Then
            Console.WriteLine(a(i))
        End If
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 34

## 34.7 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

1. false

2. true

3. false

4. false

5. false

6. true

7. false

8. true

9. true

10. true

11. true

12. true

13. false

14. true
15. true

16. true

17. true

18. true

19. false

20. true

21. true

22. true

23. false

24. true

25. true

26. true

27. false

## 34.8 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

1. b

2. c

3. d

4. a

5. d

6. a
7. d

8. c

9. c

10. c

11. b

## 34.9 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

Step	Statement	x	a						
1	Dim a(1, 2) As Integer	?	<table><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	?	?	?	?	?	?
?	?	?							
?	?	?							
2	a(0, 2) = 1	?	<table><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	?	?	1	?	?	?
?	?	1							
?	?	?							
3	x = 0	0	<table><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	?	?	1	?	?	?
?	?	1							
?	?	?							
4	a(0, x) = 9	0	<table><tr><td>9</td><td>?</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	9	?	1	?	?	?
9	?	1							
?	?	?							

5	$a(0, x + a(0, 2)) = 4$	0	<table><tr><td>9</td><td>4</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	9	4	1	?	?	?
9	4	1							
?	?	?							
6	$a(a(0, 2), 2) = 19$	0	<table><tr><td>9</td><td>4</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>19</td></tr></table>	9	4	1	?	?	19
9	4	1							
?	?	19							
7	$a(a(0, 2), x + 1) = 13$	0	<table><tr><td>9</td><td>4</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>13</td><td>19</td></tr></table>	9	4	1	?	13	19
9	4	1							
?	13	19							
8	$a(a(0, 2), x) = 15$	0	<table><tr><td>9</td><td>4</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>15</td><td>13</td><td>19</td></tr></table>	9	4	1	15	13	19
9	4	1							
15	13	19							

## 2. Solution

Step	Statement	i	j	a						
1	Dim a(1, 2) As Integer	?	?	<table><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	?	?	?	?	?	?
?	?	?								
?	?	?								
2	i = 0	0	?	<table><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	?	?	?	?	?	?
?	?	?								
?	?	?								
3	i <= 1	True								
4	j = 0	0	0	<table><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	?	?	?	?	?	?
?	?	?								
?	?	?								
5	j <= 2	True								
6	a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 5 + j	0	0	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	5	?	?	?	?	?
5	?	?								
?	?	?								
7	j += 1	0	1	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	5	?	?	?	?	?
5	?	?								
?	?	?								
8	j <= 2	True								
9	a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 5 + j	0	1	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	5	6	?	?	?	?
5	6	?								
?	?	?								
10	j += 1	0	2	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	5	6	?	?	?	?
5	6	?								
?	?	?								
11	j <= 2	True								

12	$a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 5 + j$	0	2	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	5	6	7	?	?	?
5	6	7								
?	?	?								
13	$j += 1$	0	3	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	5	6	7	?	?	?
5	6	7								
?	?	?								
14	$j \leq 2$	False								
15	$i += 1$	1	3	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	5	6	7	?	?	?
5	6	7								
?	?	?								
16	$i \leq 1$	True								
17	$j = 0$	1	0	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	5	6	7	?	?	?
5	6	7								
?	?	?								
18	$j \leq 2$	True								
19	$a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 5 + j$	1	0	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	5	6	7	10	?	?
5	6	7								
10	?	?								
20	$j += 1$	1	1	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	5	6	7	10	?	?
5	6	7								
10	?	?								
21	$j \leq 2$	True								
22	$a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 5 + j$	1	1	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	5	6	7	10	11	?
5	6	7								
10	11	?								
23	$j += 1$	1	2	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	5	6	?	10	11	?
5	6	?								
10	11	?								
24	$j \leq 2$	True								
25	$a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 5 + j$	1	2	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td></tr></table>	5	6	?	10	11	12
5	6	?								
10	11	12								
26	$j += 1$	1	3	<table><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td></tr></table>	5	6	7	10	11	12
5	6	7								
10	11	12								
27	$j \leq 2$	False								

### 3. Solution

Step	Statement	i	j	a		
1	Dim a(2, 2) As Integer	?	?	?	?	?
				?	?	?
				?	?	?
2	j = 0	?	0	?	?	?
				?	?	?
				?	?	?
3	j <= 2	True				
4	i = 0	0	0	?	?	?
				?	?	?
				?	?	?
5	i <= 2	True				
6	a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 2 + j * 4	0	0	2	?	?
				?	?	?
				?	?	?
7	i += 1	1	0	2	?	?
				?	?	?
				?	?	?
8	i <= 2	True				
9	a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 2 + j * 4	1	0	2	?	?
				4	?	?
				6	?	?
10	i += 1	2	0	2	?	?
				4	?	?
				6	?	?
11	i <= 2	True				
12	a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 2 + j * 4	2	0	2	?	?
				4	?	?
				6	?	?
13	i += 1	3	0	2	?	?
				4	?	?
				6	?	?
14	i <= 2	False				

15	j += 1	3	1	<table><tr><td>2</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	2	?	?	4	?	?	6	?	?
2	?	?											
4	?	?											
6	?	?											
16	j <= 2	True											
17	i = 0	0	1	<table><tr><td>2</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	2	?	?	4	?	?	6	?	?
2	?	?											
4	?	?											
6	?	?											
18	i <= 2	True											
19	a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 2 + j * 4	0	1	<table><tr><td>2</td><td>6</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	2	6	?	4	?	?	6	?	?
2	6	?											
4	?	?											
6	?	?											
20	i += 1	1	1	<table><tr><td>2</td><td>6</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	2	6	?	4	?	?	6	?	?
2	6	?											
4	?	?											
6	?	?											
21	i <= 2	True											
22	a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 2 + j * 4	1	1	<table><tr><td>2</td><td>6</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>8</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	2	6	?	4	8	?	6	?	?
2	6	?											
4	8	?											
6	?	?											
23	i += 1	2	1	<table><tr><td>2</td><td>6</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>8</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>?</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	2	6	?	4	8	?	6	?	?
2	6	?											
4	8	?											
6	?	?											
24	i <= 2	True											
25	a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 2 + j * 4	2	1	<table><tr><td>2</td><td>6</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>8</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>10</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	2	6	?	4	8	?	6	10	?
2	6	?											
4	8	?											
6	10	?											
26	i += 1	3	1	<table><tr><td>2</td><td>6</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>8</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>10</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	2	6	?	4	8	?	6	10	?
2	6	?											
4	8	?											
6	10	?											
27	i <= 2	False											
28	j += 1	3	2	<table><tr><td>2</td><td>6</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>8</td><td>?</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>10</td><td>?</td></tr></table>	2	6	?	4	8	?	6	10	?
2	6	?											
4	8	?											
6	10	?											



29	j <= 2	True				
30	i = 0	0	2	2	6	?
				4	8	?
				6	10	?
31	i <= 2	True				
32	a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 2 + j * 4	0	2	2	6	10
				4	8	?
				6	10	?
33	i += 1	1	2	2	6	10
				4	8	?
				6	10	?
34	i <= 2	True				
35	a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 2 + j * 4	1	2	2	6	10
				4	8	12
				6	10	?
36	i += 1	2	2	2	6	10
				4	8	12
				6	10	?
37	i <= 2	True				
38	a(i, j) = (i + 1) * 2 + j * 4	2	2	2	6	10
				4	8	12
				6	10	14
39	i += 1	3	2	2	6	10
				4	8	12
				6	10	14
40	i <= 2	False				
41	j += 1	3	3	2	6	10
				4	8	12
				6	10	14
42	j <= 2	False				

#### 4. Solution

For input value of 5

0	5	10
0	6	12

For input value of 9

0	9	18
0	10	20

For input value of 3

0	3	6
0	4	8

### 5. Solution

---

For input value of 13

0	3	3
0	17	18

For input value of 10

0	10	3
0	11	15

For input value of 8

3	3	3
11	12	13

### 6. Solution

---

19	5	31
28	6	20

### 7. Solution

---

26	29
37	34
59	49

### 8. Solution

---

- i. -1 15 22 25 12 16 7 9 1
- ii. 7 9 1 25 12 16 -1 15 22
- iii. 22 15 -1 16 12 25 1 9 7
- iv. 1 9 7 16 12 25 22 15 -1
- v. -1 25 7 15 12 9 22 16 1
- vi. 7 25 -1 9 12 15 1 16 22
- vii. 22 16 1 15 12 9 -1 25 7
- viii. 1 16 22 9 12 15 7 25 -1

## 9. Solution

---

```
Const ROWS = 10
Const COLUMNS = 15

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    Dim a(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
            a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
            If a(i, j) Mod 2 <> 0 Then
                Console.WriteLine(i & ", " & j)
            End If
        Next
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 10. Solution

---

```
Const ROWS = 10
Const COLUMNS = 6

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    Dim a(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
            a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1 Step 2
            Console.WriteLine(a(i, j))
        Next
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 11. Solution

---

```
Const ROWS = 12
```

```
Const COLUMNS = 8

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer
    Dim sum As Double

    Dim a(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
            a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    sum = 0
    For i = 1 To ROWS - 1 Step 2
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1 Step 2
            sum += a(i, j)
        Next
    Next
    Console.Write(sum)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

## 12. Solution

```
Const N = 8

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, k As Integer
    Dim sum_antidiagonal, sum_diagonal As Double

    Dim a(N - 1, N - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To N - 1
        For j = 0 To N - 1
            a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    sum_diagonal = 0
    sum_antidiagonal = 0
    For k = 0 To N - 1
        sum_diagonal += a(k, k)
        sum_antidiagonal += a(k, N - k - 1)
    Next
    Console.Write(sum_diagonal / N & ", " & sum_antidiagonal / N)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

## 13. Solution

```
Const N = 5
```

```
Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    Dim a(N - 1, N - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To N - 1
        For j = 0 To N - 1
            If i = N - j - 1 Then
                a(i, j) = 5
            ElseIf i > N - j - 1 Then
                a(i, j) = 88
            Else
                a(i, j) = 11
            End If
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To N - 1
        For j = 0 To N - 1
            Console.Write(a(i, j) & vbTab)
        Next
        Console.WriteLine()
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

#### 14. Solution

```
Const N = 5

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    Dim a(N - 1, N - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To N - 1
        For j = 0 To N - 1
            If i = N - j - 1 Then
                a(i, j) = 5
            ElseIf i > N - j - 1 Then
                a(i, j) = 88
            Else
                a(i, j) = 11
            End If
            If i = j Then
                a(i, j) = 0
            End If
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To N - 1
        For j = 0 To N - 1
            Console.Write(a(i, j) & vbTab)
        Next
    Next
```

```
    Console.WriteLine()  
Next  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

### 15. Solution

---

```
Const ROWS = 5  
Const COLUMNS = 4  
  
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, j As Integer  
  
    Dim a(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS - 1) As Double  
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1  
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1  
            a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()  
        Next  
    Next  
  
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1  
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1  
            If a(i, j) = Fix(a(i, j)) Then  
                Console.WriteLine(i & ", " & j)  
            End If  
        Next  
    Next  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

### 16. Solution

---

```
Const ROWS = 10  
Const COLUMNS = 4  
  
Sub Main()  
    Dim count, i, j As Integer  
  
    Dim a(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS - 1) As Double  
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1  
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1  
            a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()  
        Next  
    Next  
  
    count = 0  
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1  
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1  
            If a(i, j) < 0 Then  
                count += 1  
            End If  
        Next  
    Next
```

```
    Next
Next
Console.Write(count)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 17. Solution

```
Const ROWS = 3
Const COLUMNS = 4

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    Dim a(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS - 1) As String
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
            a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
            Console.Write(a(i, j) & " ")
        Next
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 18. Solution

```
Const ROWS = 20
Const COLUMNS = 14

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    Dim a(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS - 1) As String
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
            a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
            If a(i, j).Length < 5 Then
                Console.WriteLine(a(i, j))
            End If
        Next
    Next
Next
```

```
Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

## 19. Solution

---

### First Approach

```
Const ROWS = 20  
Const COLUMNS = 14  
  
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, j, k As Integer  
  
    Dim a(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS - 1) As String  
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1  
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1  
            a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()  
        Next  
    Next  
  
    Dim length_limits() As Integer = {5, 10, 20}  
  
    For k = 0 To 2  
        For i = 0 To ROWS - 1  
            For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1  
                If a(i, j).Length < length_limits(k) Then  
                    Console.WriteLine(a(i, j))  
                End If  
            Next  
        Next  
    Next  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

### Second Approach

```
Const ROWS = 20  
Const COLUMNS = 14  
  
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, j, k As Integer  
  
    Dim a(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS - 1) As String  
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1  
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1  
            a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()  
        Next  
    Next  
  
    For k = 0 To 2  
        For i = 0 To ROWS - 1  
            For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1  
                If a(i, j).Length < 5 * 2 ^ k Then  
                    Console.WriteLine(a(i, j))  
                End If  
            Next  
        Next  
    Next  
End Sub
```



```
        End If
    Next
Next
    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 35

---

## 35.7 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. true  | 5. false |
| 2. false | 6. false |
| 3. true  | 7. true  |
| 4. false |          |
| 8.       |          |

## 35.8 Answers of Review Questions: Multiple Choice

1. a
2. b
3. c
4. b

## 35.9 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

---

```
Const STUDENTS = 15
Const TESTS = 5

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    Dim grades(STUDENTS - 1, TESTS - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
        For j = 0 To TESTS - 1
            grades(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    Dim average(STUDENTS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
        average(i) = 0
        For j = 0 To TESTS - 1
            average(i) += grades(i, j)
        Next
        average(i) /= TESTS
    Next

    For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Student No " & (i + 1) & ": ")

        If average(i) < 60 Then
            Console.WriteLine("E/F")
        ElseIf average(i) < 70 Then
            Console.WriteLine("D")
        ElseIf average(i) < 80 Then
            Console.WriteLine("C")
        ElseIf average(i) < 90 Then
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("B")
    Else
        Console.WriteLine("A")
    End If
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 2. Solution

---

```
Const OBJECTS = 5
Const FALLS = 10

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, sum As Integer

    Dim g(OBJECTS - 1, FALLS - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To OBJECTS - 1
        For j = 0 To FALLS - 1
            g(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To OBJECTS - 1
        sum = 0
        For j = 0 To FALLS - 1
            sum += g(i, j)
        Next
        Console.WriteLine("Average g for object No " & (i + 1) & ": " & (sum / FALLS))
    Next

    For j = 0 To FALLS - 1
        sum = 0
        For i = 0 To OBJECTS - 1
            sum += g(i, j)
        Next
        Console.WriteLine("Average g for fall No " & (j + 1) & ": " & (sum / OBJECTS))
    Next

    sum = 0
    For i = 0 To OBJECTS - 1
        For j = 0 To FALLS - 1
            sum += g(i, j)
        Next
    Next
    Console.WriteLine("Overall average g: " & (sum / (OBJECTS * FALLS)))

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 3. Solution

---

```
Const PLAYERS = 15
Const MATCHES = 12

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, sum As Integer

    Dim points(PLAYERS - 1, MATCHES - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To PLAYERS - 1
        For j = 0 To MATCHES - 1
            points(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To PLAYERS - 1
        sum = 0
        For j = 0 To MATCHES - 1
            sum += points(i, j)
        Next
        Console.WriteLine("Total number of points for player No " & (i + 1) & ": " & sum)
    Next

    For j = 0 To MATCHES - 1
        sum = 0
        For i = 0 To PLAYERS - 1
            sum += points(i, j)
        Next
        Console.WriteLine("Total number of points for match No " & (j + 1) & ": " & sum)
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 4. Solution

---

```
Const CITIES = 20
Const HOURS = 24

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer
    Dim sum As Double

    Dim temperatures(CITIES - 1, HOURS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To CITIES - 1
        For j = 0 To HOURS - 1
            temperatures(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    For j = 0 To HOURS - 1
        sum = 0
        For i = 0 To CITIES - 1
```

```
        sum += temperatures(i, j)
    Next
    If sum / CITIES < 10 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Hour: " & (j + 1))
    End If
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 5. Solution

---

```
Const PLAYERS = 24
Const MATCHES = 10

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, sum As Integer

    Dim names(PLAYERS - 1) As String
    Dim goals(PLAYERS - 1, MATCHES - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To PLAYERS - 1
        names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        For j = 0 To MATCHES - 1
            goals(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To PLAYERS - 1
        sum = 0
        For j = 0 To MATCHES - 1
            sum += goals(i, j)
        Next
        Console.WriteLine(names(i) & ": " & (sum / MATCHES))
    Next

    For j = 0 To MATCHES - 1
        sum = 0
        For i = 0 To PLAYERS - 1
            sum += goals(i, j)
        Next
        Console.WriteLine("Match No " & (j + 1) & ": " & sum)
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 6. Solution

---

```
Const STUDENTS = 24
Const LESSONS = 10

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, sum As Integer
```

```

Dim names(STUDENTS - 1) As String
Dim grades(STUDENTS - 1, LESSONS - 1) As Integer
For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
    names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    For j = 0 To LESSONS - 1
        grades(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
Next

Dim average(STUDENTS - 1) As Double
For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
    sum = 0
    For j = 0 To LESSONS - 1
        sum += grades(i, j)
    Next
    average(i) = sum / LESSONS
    Console.WriteLine(names(i) & ": " & average(i))
Next

For j = 0 To LESSONS - 1
    sum = 0
    For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
        sum += grades(i, j)
    Next
    Console.WriteLine(sum / STUDENTS)
Next

For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
    If average(i) < 60 Then
        Console.WriteLine(names(i))
    End If
Next

For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
    If average(i) > 89 Then
        Console.WriteLine(names(i) & " Bravo!")
    End If
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 7. Solution

```

Const ARTISTS = 15
Const JUDGES = 5

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, sum As Integer

    Dim judge_names(JUDGES - 1) As String
    For j = 0 To JUDGES - 1
        Console.Write("Enter name for judge No " & (j + 1) & ": ")
    Next

```

```

        judge_names(j) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    Dim artist_names(ARTISTS - 1) As String
    Dim song_titles(ARTISTS - 1) As String
    Dim score(ARTISTS - 1, JUDGES - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To ARTISTS - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Enter name for artist No " & (i + 1) & ": ")
        artist_names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        Console.WriteLine("Enter song title for artist " & artist_names(i) & ": ")
        song_titles(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        For j = 0 To JUDGES - 1
            Console.WriteLine("Enter score for artist " & artist_names(i))
            Console.WriteLine(" gotten from judge " & judge_names(j) & ": ")
            score(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To ARTISTS - 1
        sum = 0
        For j = 0 To JUDGES - 1
            sum += score(i, j)
        Next
        Console.WriteLine(artist_names(i) & ", " & song_titles(i) & ": " & sum)
    Next

    For j = 0 To JUDGES - 1
        sum = 0
        For i = 0 To ARTISTS - 1
            sum += score(i, j)
        Next
        Console.WriteLine(judge_names(j) & ": " & sum / ARTISTS)
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 8. Solution

```

Const PEOPLE = 30
Const MONTHS = 12

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, sum_heights, sum_weights As Integer
    Dim average_height, average_weight As Double

    Dim weights(PEOPLE - 1, MONTHS - 1) As Integer
    Dim heights(PEOPLE - 1, MONTHS - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To PEOPLE - 1
        For j = 0 To MONTHS - 1
            weights(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
            heights(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

```

```

For i = 0 To PEOPLE - 1
    sum_weights = 0
    sum_heights = 0
    For j = 0 To MONTHS - 1
        sum_weights += weights(i, j)
        sum_heights += heights(i, j)
    Next
    average_weight = sum_weights / MONTHS
    average_height = sum_heights / MONTHS
    Console.WriteLine(average_weight & ", " & average_height)
    Console.WriteLine(average_weight * 702 / average_height ^ 2)
Next

For i = 0 To PEOPLE - 1
    Console.WriteLine(weights(i, 4) * 702 / heights(i, 4) ^ 2)
    Console.WriteLine(weights(i, 7) * 702 / heights(i, 7) ^ 2)
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 9. Solution

```

Const VAT = 0.19
Const CONSUMERS = 1000

Sub Main()
    Dim consumed, i As Integer
    Dim payment, sum As Double

    Dim meter_reading(CONSUMERS - 1, 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To CONSUMERS - 1
        meter_reading(i, 0) = Console.ReadLine()
        meter_reading(i, 1) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    sum = 0
    For i = 0 To CONSUMERS - 1
        consumed = meter_reading(i, 1) - meter_reading(i, 0)
        Console.WriteLine(consumed)
        payment = consumed * 0.07
        payment += VAT * payment
        Console.WriteLine(payment)

        sum += consumed
    Next

    Console.Write(sum & ", " & (sum * 0.07 + sum * 0.07 * VAT))

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```



**10. Solution**

```

Const CURRENCIES = 4
Const DAYS = 5

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer
    Dim average, sum, usd As Double

    Console.Write("Enter an amount in US dollars: ")
    usd = Console.ReadLine()

    Dim currency() As String = {"British Pound Sterling", "Euro", "Canadian Dollar", "Australian Dollar"}

    Dim rate(,) As Double = {{1.579, 1.577, 1.572, 1.58, 1.584},
                             {1.269, 1.27, 1.265, 1.24, 1.255},
                             {0.895, 0.899, 0.884, 0.888, 0.863},
                             {0.811, 0.815, 0.822, 0.829, 0.819}}

    For i = 0 To CURRENCIES - 1
        sum = 0
        For j = 0 To DAYS - 1
            sum += rate(i, j)
        Next
        average = sum / DAYS
        Console.WriteLine(usd & " US dollars = " & (usd / average) & " " & currency(i) & "s")
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

**11. Solution**

```

Const EMPLOYEES = 10
Const DAYS = 5

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer
    Dim gross_pay, pay_rate, sum As Double

    Dim weekdays() As String = {"Monday", "Tuesday", "Wednesday", "Thursday", "Friday"}

    pay_rate = Console.ReadLine()

    Dim names(EMPLOYEES - 1) As String
    Dim hours_worked_per_day(EMPLOYEES - 1, DAYS - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To EMPLOYEES - 1
        names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        For j = 0 To DAYS - 1
            hours_worked_per_day(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next
Next

```

```

Dim hours_worked_per_week(EMPLOYEES - 1) As Integer
For i = 0 To EMPLOYEES - 1
    hours_worked_per_week(i) = 0
    For j = 0 To DAYS - 1
        hours_worked_per_week(i) += hours_worked_per_day(i, j)
    Next
    If hours_worked_per_week(i) > 40 Then
        Console.WriteLine(names(i))
    End If
Next

For i = 0 To EMPLOYEES - 1
    If hours_worked_per_week(i) <= 40 Then
        gross_pay = pay_rate * hours_worked_per_week(i)
    Else
        gross_pay = pay_rate * 40 + 1.5 * pay_rate * (hours_worked_per_week(i) - 40)
    End If
    Console.WriteLine(names(i) & ", " & gross_pay)
Next

For i = 0 To EMPLOYEES - 1
    If hours_worked_per_week(i) > 40 Then
        For j = 0 To DAYS - 1
            If hours_worked_per_day(i, j) > 8 Then
                Console.WriteLine(names(i) & ", " & weekdays(j) & " Overtime!")
            End If
        Next
    End If
Next

For j = 0 To DAYS - 1
    sum = 0
    For i = 0 To EMPLOYEES - 1
        If hours_worked_per_day(i, j) <= 8 Then
            gross_pay = pay_rate * hours_worked_per_day(i, j)
        Else
            gross_pay = pay_rate * 8 + 1.5 * pay_rate * (hours_worked_per_day(i, j) - 8)
        End If
        sum += gross_pay
    Next
    Console.WriteLine(weekdays(j) & ", " & sum)
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 12. Solution

```

Const ROWS = 3
Const COLUMNS = 4
Const ELEMENTS = ROWS * COLUMNS

Sub Main()

```

```
Dim i, j, k As Integer

Dim a(,) As Integer = {{9, 9, 2, 6},
                       {4, 1, 10, 11},
                       {12, 15, 7, 3}
                       }

Dim b(ELEMENTS - 1) As Integer
k = 0
For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
    For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
        b(k) = a(i, j)
        k += 1
    Next
Next

For k = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
    Console.Write(b(k) & " ")
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 13. Solution

```
Const ROWS = 3
Const COLUMNS = 3

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, k As Integer

    Dim a() As Integer = {16, 12, 3, 5, 6, 9, 18, 19, 20}

    Dim b(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS - 1) As Integer
    k = 0
    For i = ROWS - 1 To 0 Step -1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
            b(i, j) = a(k)
            k += 1
        Next
    Next

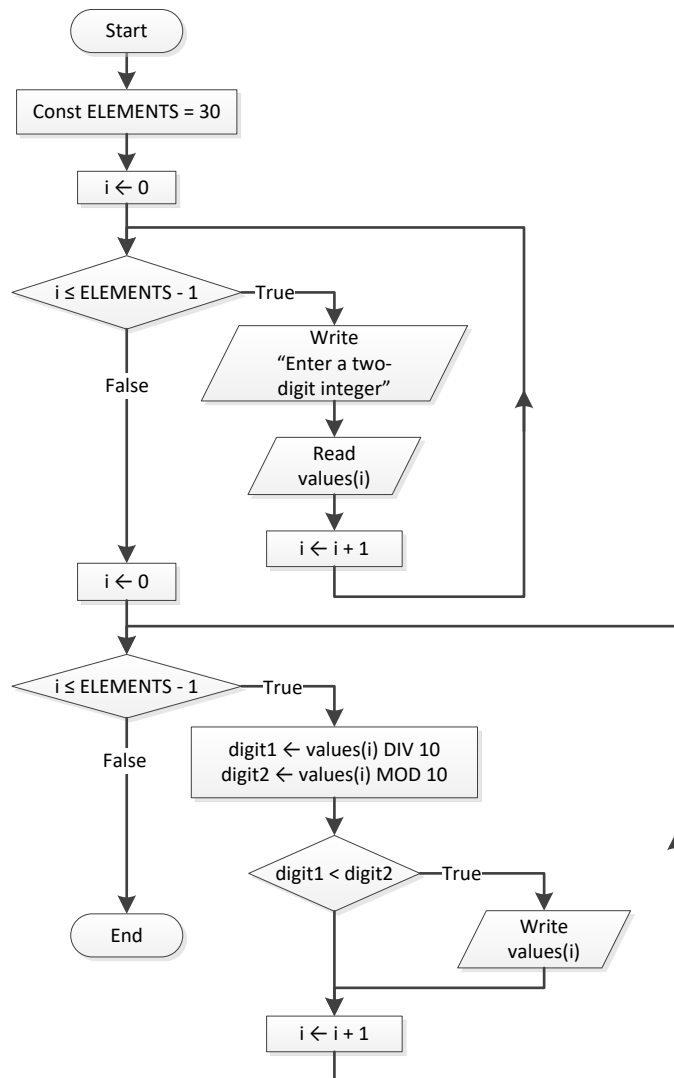
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
            Console.Write(b(i, j) & vbTab)
        Next
        Console.WriteLine()
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

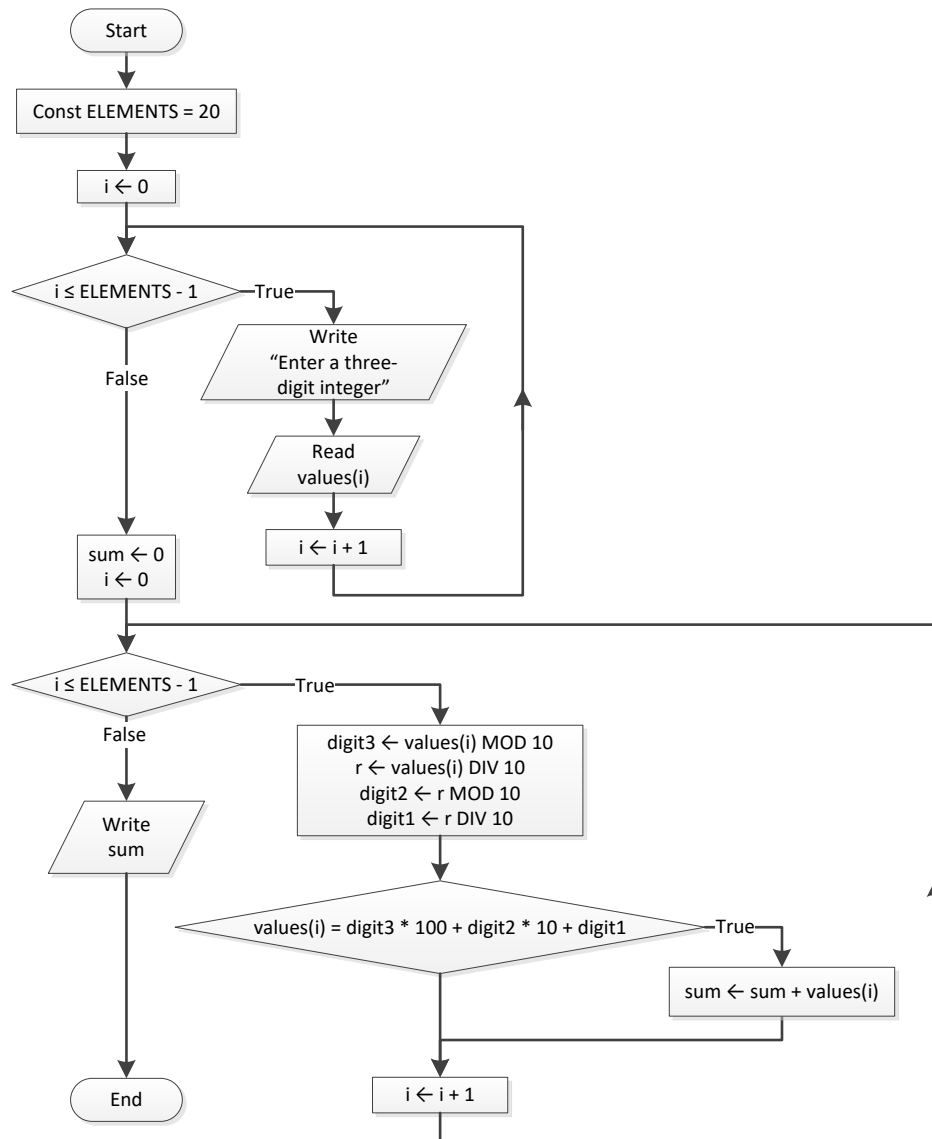
# Chapter 36

## 36.4 Answers of Review Exercises

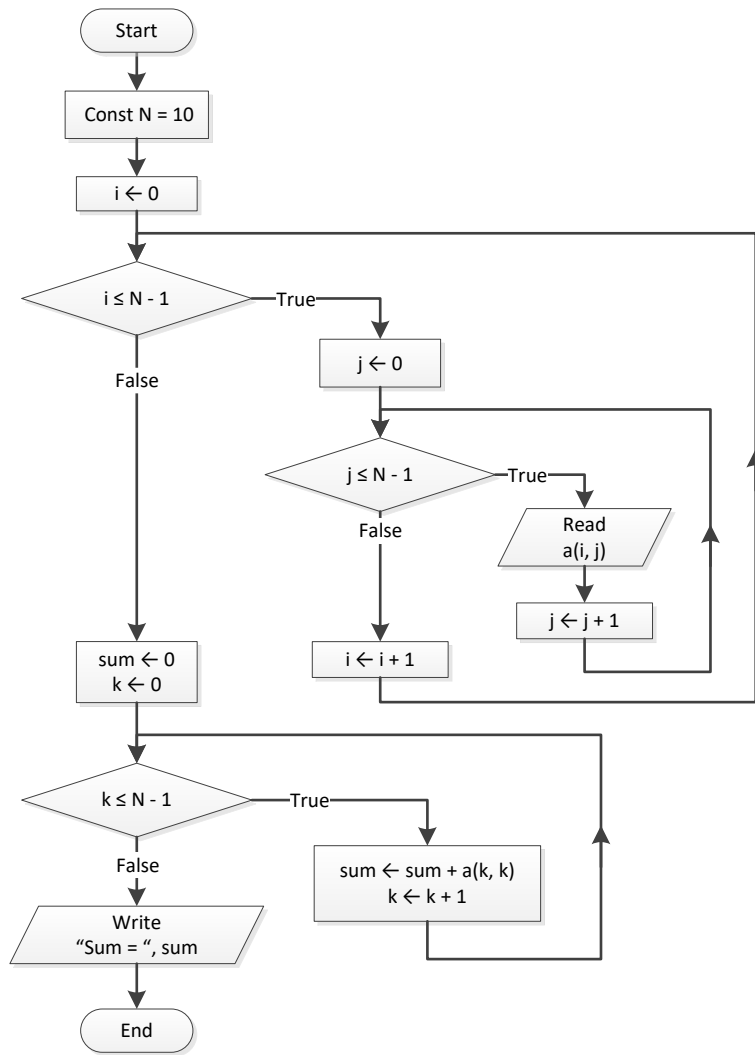
### 1. Solution



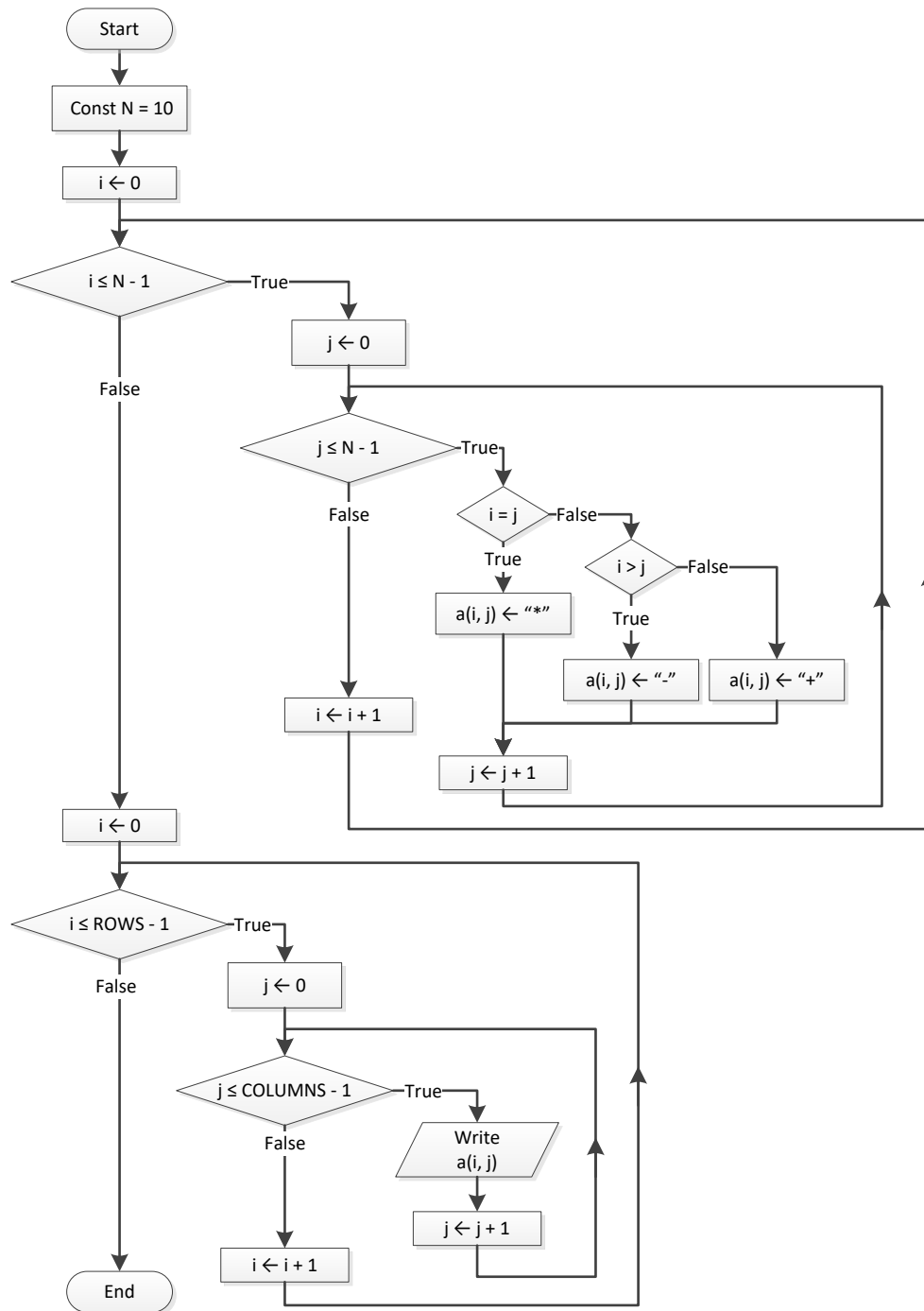
## 2. Solution



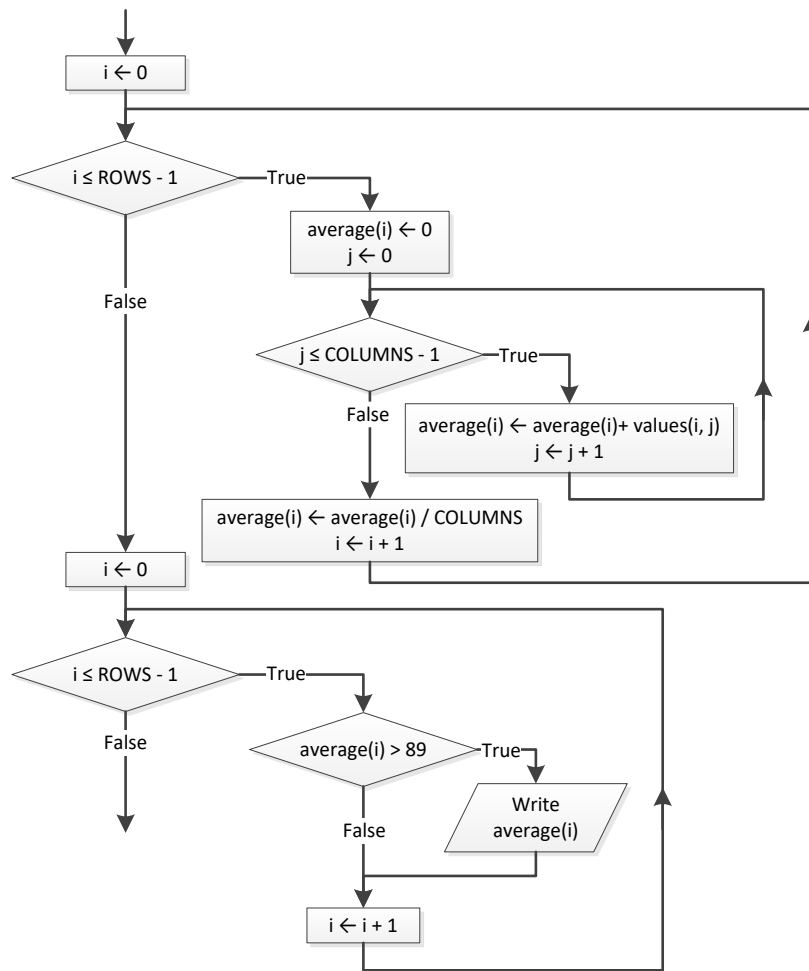
### 3. Solution



#### 4. Solution



## 5. Solution



## 6. Solution

```

For i = 0 To PEOPLE - 1
  Do
    a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop While a(i) Mod 2 = 2
  Next

```

## 7. Solution

```

For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
  a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
  Do While a(i) < 0
    Console.WriteLine("Error")
    a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
  Loop
Next

```



---

**8. Solution**

---

```
i = 0
S = 0
a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
i += 1
Do While i < 90
    S += a(i - 1) * i
    a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    i += 1
Loop
Console.WriteLine(S)
Do While i >= 0
    Console.WriteLine(a(i))
    i -= 5
Loop
```

---

**9. Solution**

---

```
For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
    max = a(i, 0)
    For j = 1 To COLUMNS - 1
        If a(i, j) > max Then
            max = a(i, j)
        End If
    Next
    Console.WriteLine(max)
Next
```

---

**10. Solution**

---

```
For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
    For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
        a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Do While a(i, j) = 0
            Console.WriteLine("Error")
            a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Loop
    Next
Next
Next
```

# Chapter 37

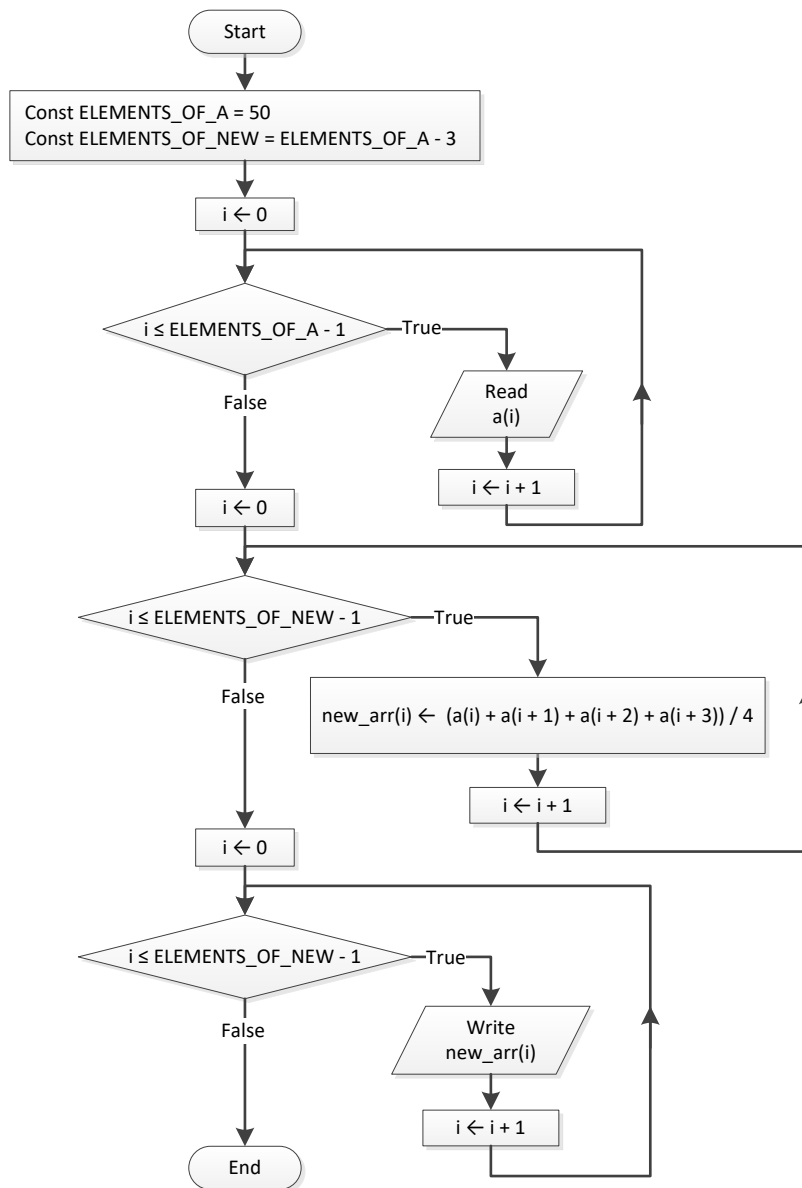
---

## 37.7 Answers of Review Questions: True/False

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. true   | 21. true  |
| 2. false  | 22. true  |
| 3. true   | 23. true  |
| 4. true   | 24. false |
| 5. true   | 25. true  |
| 6. true   | 26. false |
| 7. true   | 27. true  |
| 8. false  | 28. false |
| 9. true   | 29. true  |
| 10. false | 30. true  |
| 11. false | 31. true  |
| 12. true  | 32. false |
| 13. false | 33. true  |
| 14. false | 34. true  |
| 15. false | 35. true  |
| 16. true  | 36. true  |
| 17. true  | 37. false |
| 18. true  | 38. true  |
| 19. false | 39. true  |
| 20. false | 40. true  |

## 37.8 Answers of Review Exercises

### 1. Solution



```

Const ELEMENTS_OF_A = 50
Const ELEMENTS_OF_NEW = ELEMENTS_OF_A - 3

```

```

Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer

    Dim a(ELEMENTS_OF_A - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS_OF_A - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

```

```
Dim new_arr(ELEMENTS_OF_NEW - 1) As Double
For i = 0 To ELEMENTS_OF_NEW - 1
    new_arr(i) = (a(i) + a(i + 1) + a(i + 2) + a(i + 3)) / 4
Next

For i = 0 To ELEMENTS_OF_NEW - 1
    Console.WriteLine(new_arr(i) & vbTab)
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 2. Solution

---

```
Const ELEMENTS = 15

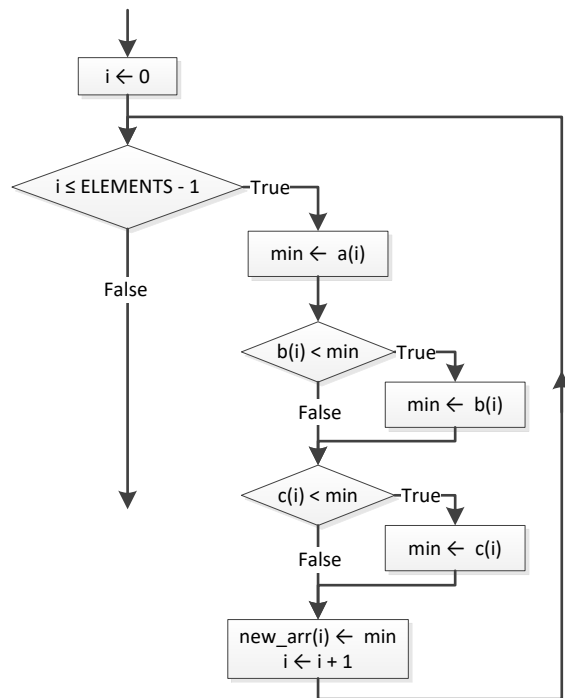
Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim min As Double

    Dim a(ELEMENTS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
    Dim b(ELEMENTS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        b(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
    Dim c(ELEMENTS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        c(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    Dim new_arr(ELEMENTS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        min = a(i)
        If b(i) < min Then
            min = b(i)
        End If
        If c(i) < min Then
            min = c(i)
        End If
        new_arr(i) = min
    Next

    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        Console.WriteLine(new_arr(i))
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```



### 3. Solution

```

Const ELEMENTS_OF_A = 10
Const ELEMENTS_OF_B = 5
Const ELEMENTS_OF_C = 15
Const ELEMENTS_OF_NEW = ELEMENTS_OF_A + ELEMENTS_OF_B + ELEMENTS_OF_C

Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer

    Dim a(ELEMENTS_OF_A - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS_OF_A - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
    Dim b(ELEMENTS_OF_B - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS_OF_B - 1
        b(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
    Dim c(ELEMENTS_OF_C - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS_OF_C - 1
        c(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    Dim new_arr(ELEMENTS_OF_NEW - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS_OF_C - 1
        new_arr(i) = c(i)
    Next
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS_OF_B - 1
        new_arr(ELEMENTS_OF_C + i) = b(i)
    Next
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS_OF_A - 1
        new_arr(ELEMENTS_OF_C + ELEMENTS_OF_B + i) = a(i)
    Next

```

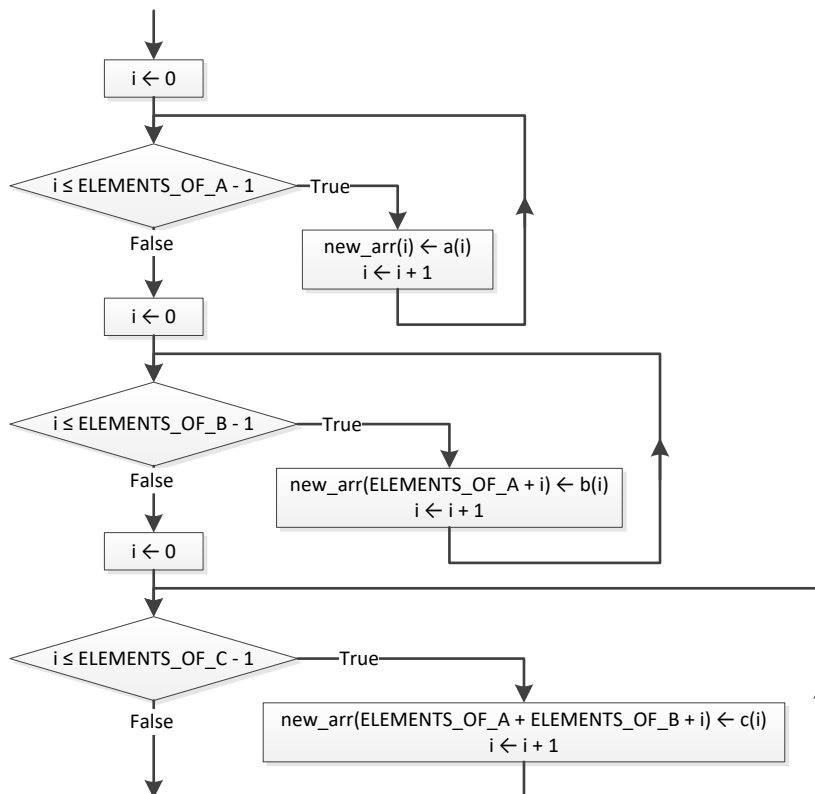
```

For i = 0 To ELEMENTS_OF_A - 1
    new_arr(ELEMENTS_OF_B + ELEMENTS_OF_C + i) = a(i)
Next

'Display array new
For i = 0 To ELEMENTS_OF_NEW - 1
    Console.Write(new_arr(i) & vbTab)
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```



#### 4. Solution

```

Const COLUMNS_OF_A = 10
Const COLUMNS_OF_B = 15
Const COLUMNS_OF_C = 20
Const ROWS = 5
Const COLUMNS = COLUMNS_OF_A + COLUMNS_OF_B + COLUMNS_OF_C

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer

    Dim a(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS_OF_A - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS_OF_A - 1
            a(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()

```

```

        Next
    Next

    Dim b(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS_OF_B - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS_OF_B - 1
            b(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    Dim c(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS_OF_C - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS_OF_C - 1
            c(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    Dim new_arr(ROWS - 1, COLUMNS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS_OF_A - 1
            new_arr(i, j) = a(i, j)
        Next
    Next
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS_OF_B - 1
            new_arr(i, COLUMNS_OF_A + j) = b(i, j)
        Next
    Next
    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS_OF_C - 1
            new_arr(i, COLUMNS_OF_A + COLUMNS_OF_B + j) = c(i, j)
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To ROWS - 1
        For j = 0 To COLUMNS - 1
            Console.Write(new_arr(i, j) & vbTab)
        Next
        Console.WriteLine()
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 5. Solution

```

Const ELEMENTS = 50

Sub Main()
    Dim i, integers_index, reals_index As Integer

    Dim a(ELEMENTS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
        a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

```

```

Next

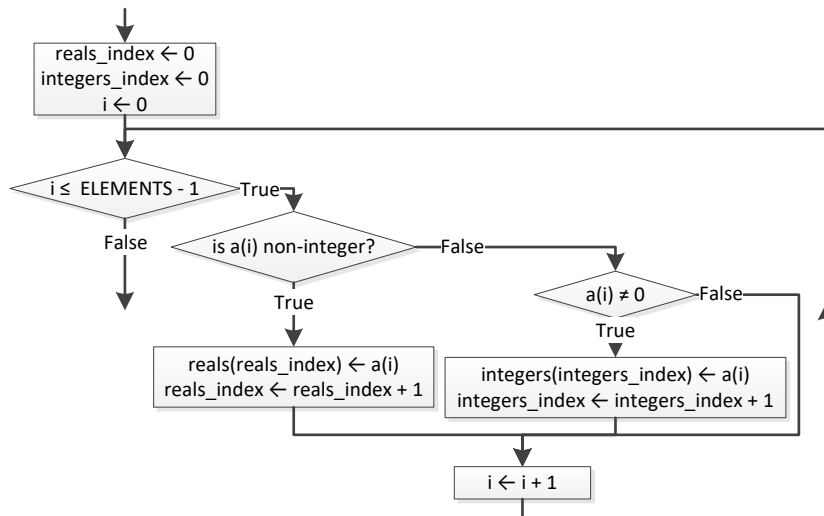
Dim reals(ELEMENTS - 1) As Double
Dim integers(ELEMENTS - 1) As Integer
reals_index = 0
integers_index = 0
For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
    If a(i) <> Fix(a(i)) Then
        reals(reals_index) = a(i)
        reals_index += 1
    ElseIf a(i) <> 0 Then
        integers(integers_index) = Fix(a(i))
        integers_index += 1
    End If
Next

For i = 0 To reals_index - 1
    Console.Write(reals(i) & vbTab)
Next

Console.WriteLine()
For i = 0 To integers_index - 1
    Console.Write(integers(i) & vbTab)
Next

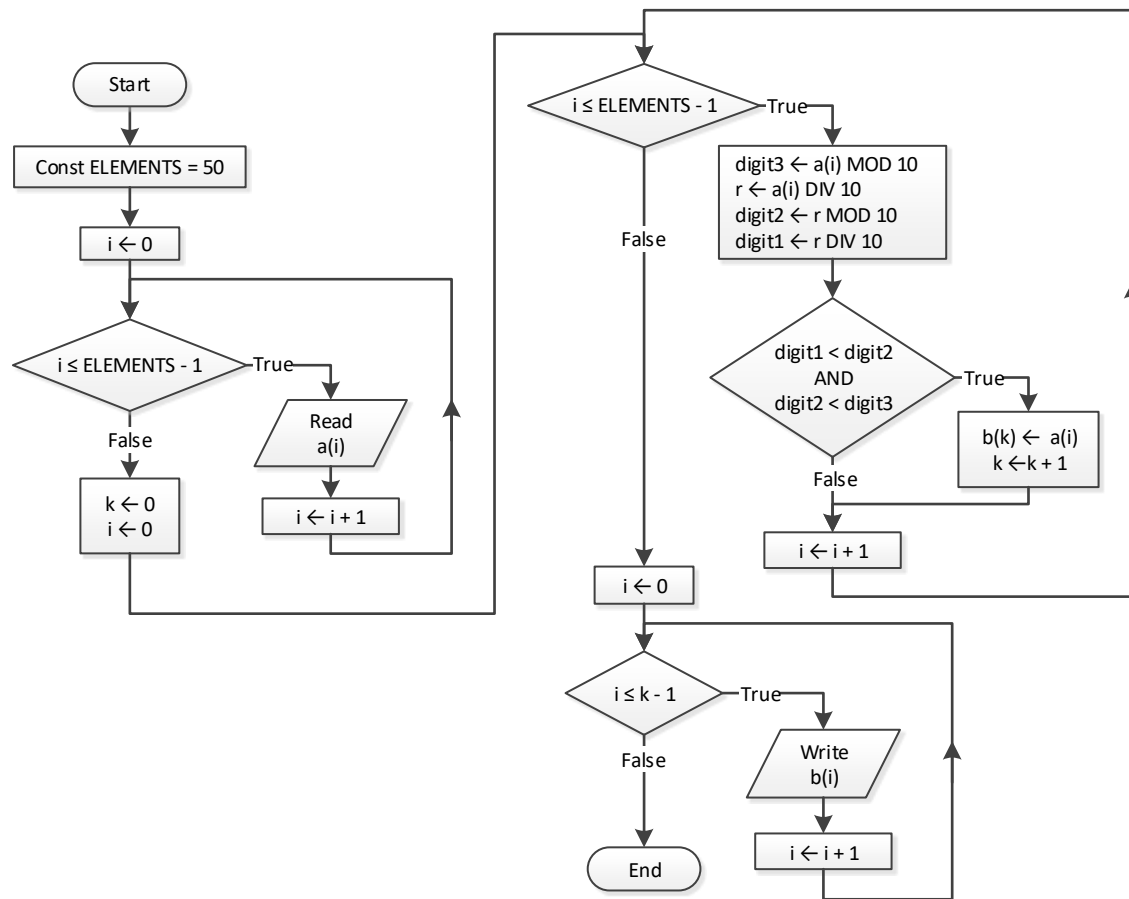
Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```





## 6. Solution



```
Const ELEMENTS = 50
```

```
Sub Main()
```

```
Dim digit1, digit2, digit3, i, k, r As Integer
```

```
Dim a(ELEMENTS - 1) As Integer
```

```
For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
```

```
    a(i) = Console.ReadLine()
```

```
Next
```

```
Dim b(ELEMENTS - 1) As Integer
```

```
k = 0
```

```
For i = 0 To ELEMENTS - 1
```

```
    digit3 = a(i) Mod 10
```

```
    r = a(i) \ 10
```

```
    digit2 = r Mod 10
```

```
    digit1 = r \ 10
```

```
If digit1 < digit2 And digit2 < digit3 Then
```

```
    b(k) = a(i)
```

```
    k += 1
```

```
End If
```

```

Next

For i = 0 To k - 1
    Console.Write(b(i) & vbTab)
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 7. Solution

```

Const PRODUCTS = 10
Const CITIZENS = 1000

Sub Main()
    Dim count_B, i, j, max As Integer

    Dim prod_names(PRODUCTS - 1) As String
    Dim answers(PRODUCTS - 1, CITIZENS - 1) As String
    For i = 0 To PRODUCTS - 1
        prod_names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        For j = 0 To CITIZENS - 1
            answers(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
            Do While answers(i, j).CompareTo("A") < 0 Or answers(i, j).CompareTo("D") > 0
                Console.WriteLine("Error! ")
                answers(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
            Loop
        Next
    Next

    Dim count_A(PRODUCTS - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To PRODUCTS - 1
        count_A(i) = 0
        For j = 0 To CITIZENS - 1
            If answers(i, j) = "A" Then
                count_A(i) += 1
            End If
        Next
        Console.WriteLine(prod_names(i) & ", " & count_A(i))
    Next

    For j = 0 To CITIZENS - 1
        count_B = 0
        For i = 0 To PRODUCTS - 1
            If answers(i, j) = "B" Then
                count_B += 1
            End If
        Next
        Console.WriteLine(count_B)
    Next

    max = count_A(0)
    For i = 1 To PRODUCTS - 1
        If count_A(i) > max Then

```

```

        max = count_A(i)
    End If
Next
For i = 0 To PRODUCTS - 1
    If count A(i) = max Then
        Console.WriteLine(prod_names(i))
    End If
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 8. Solution

```

Const US_CITIES = 20
Const CANADIAN_CITIES = 20

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, min_j As Integer
    Dim min As Double

    Dim us_names(US_CITIES - 1) As String
    For i = 0 To US_CITIES - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Enter name for US city No " & (i + 1) & ": ")
        us_names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    Dim canadian_names(CANADIAN_CITIES - 1) As String
    For j = 0 To CANADIAN_CITIES - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Enter name for Canadian city No " & (j + 1) & ": ")
        canadian_names(j) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

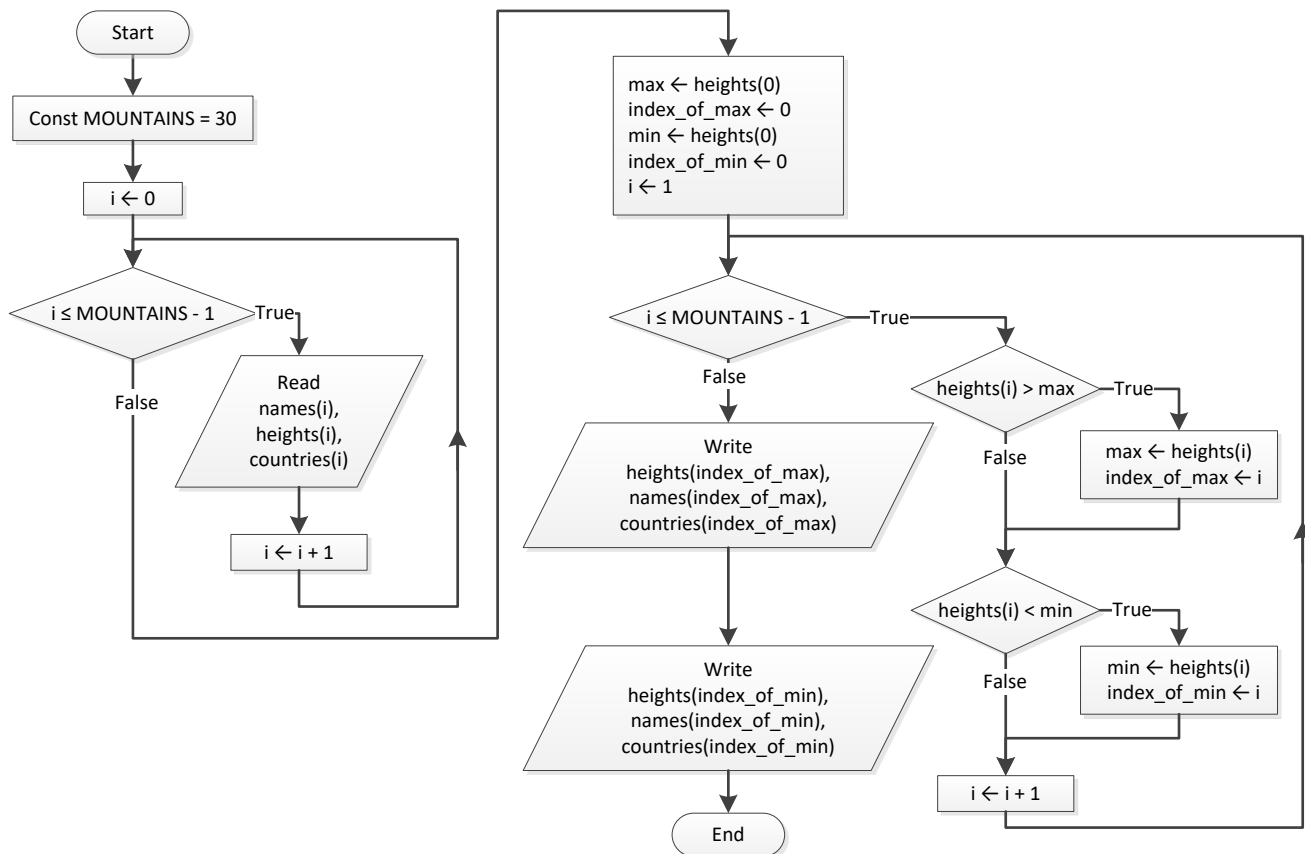
    Dim distances(US_CITIES - 1, CANADIAN_CITIES - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To US_CITIES - 1
        For j = 0 To CANADIAN_CITIES - 1
            Console.WriteLine("Enter distance between " & us_names(i) & " and " & canadian_names(j) & ": ")
            distances(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To US_CITIES - 1
        min = distances(i, 0)
        min_j = 0
        For j = 1 To CANADIAN_CITIES - 1
            If distances(i, j) < min Then
                min = distances(i, j)
                min_j = j
            End If
        Next
        Console.WriteLine("Closest Canadian city to " & us_names(i) & " is " & canadian_names(min_j))
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

End Sub

**9. Solution**

```
Const MOUNTAINS = 30
```

```
Sub Main()
```

```
    Dim i, index_of_max, index_of_min As Integer
```

```
    Dim max, min As Double
```

```
    Dim names(MOUNTAINS - 1) As String
```

```
    Dim heights(MOUNTAINS - 1) As Double
```

```
    Dim countries(MOUNTAINS - 1) As String
```

```
    For i = 0 To MOUNTAINS - 1
```

```
        names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
```

```
        heights(i) = Console.ReadLine()
```

```
        countries(i) = Console.ReadLine()
```

```
    Next
```

```
    max = heights(0)
```

```
    index_of_max = 0
```

```
    min = heights(0)
```

```
    index_of_min = 0
```

```
    For i = 1 To MOUNTAINS - 1
```

```
        If heights(i) > max Then
```

```
            max = heights(i)
```

```

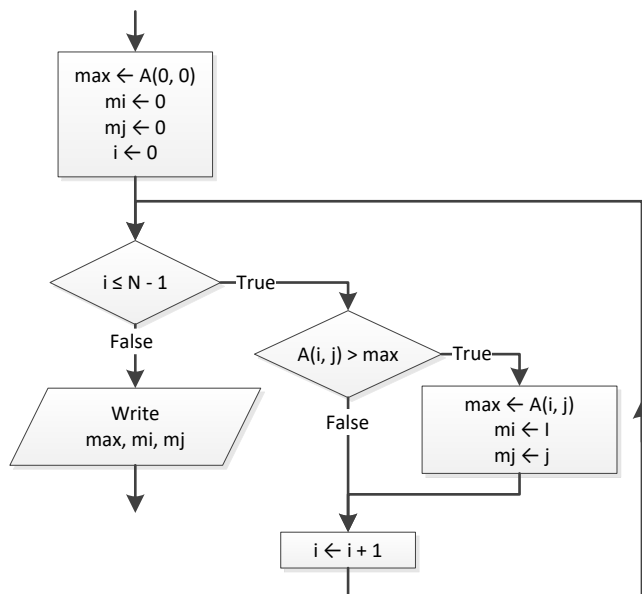
    index_of_max = i
End If
If heights(i) < min Then
    min = heights(i)
    index_of_min = i
End If
Next

Console.Write(heights(index_of_max) & ", " & names(index_of_max) & ", " & countries(index_of_max))
Console.WriteLine()
Console.Write(heights(index_of_min) & ", " & names(index_of_min) & ", " & countries(index_of_min))

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 10. Solution



## 11. Solution

```

Const TEAMS = 26
Const GAMES = 15

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, m_i, max As Integer

    Dim names(TEAMS - 1) As String
    Dim results(TEAMS - 1, GAMES - 1) As String
    For i = 0 To TEAMS - 1
        names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        For j = 0 To GAMES - 1
            results(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next
Next

```

```

Dim points(TEAMS - 1) As Integer
For i = 0 To TEAMS - 1
    points(i) = 0
    For j = 0 To GAMES - 1
        If results(i, j) = "W" Then
            points(i) += 3
        ElseIf results(i, j) = "T" Then
            points(i) += 1
        End If
    Next
Next

max = points(0)
m_i = 0
For i = 1 To TEAMS - 1
    If points(i) > max Then
        max = points(i)
        m_i = i
    End If
Next

Console.Write(names(m_i))

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 12. Solution

```

Const OBJECTS = 10
Const FALLS = 20

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer
    Dim maximum, minimum As Double

    Dim heights(OBJECTS - 1, FALLS - 1) As Double
    Dim times(OBJECTS - 1, FALLS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To OBJECTS - 1
        For j = 0 To FALLS - 1
            heights(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
            times(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    Dim g(OBJECTS - 1, FALLS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To OBJECTS - 1
        For j = 0 To FALLS - 1
            g(i, j) = 2 * heights(i, j) / times(i, j) ^ 2
        Next
    Next

    Dim min(OBJECTS - 1) As Double
    Dim max(OBJECTS - 1) As Double

```

```
For i = 0 To OBJECTS - 1
    min(i) = g(i, 0)
    max(i) = g(i, 0)
    For j = 1 To FALLS - 1
        If g(i, j) < min(i) Then
            min(i) = g(i, j)
        End If
        If g(i, j) > max(i) Then
            max(i) = g(i, j)
        End If
    Next
Next

For i = 0 To OBJECTS - 1
    Console.WriteLine(min(i) & ", " & max(i))
Next

maximum = max(0)
minimum = min(0)
For i = 1 To OBJECTS - 1
    If max(i) > maximum Then
        maximum = max(i)
    End If
    If min(i) < minimum Then
        minimum = min(i)
    End If
Next

Console.Write(minimum & ", " & maximum)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 13. Solution

```
Const STATIONS = 10
Const DAYS = 365

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, m_i As Integer
    Dim min As Double

    Dim names(STATIONS - 1) As String
    Dim co2(STATIONS - 1, DAYS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To STATIONS - 1
        names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        For j = 0 To DAYS - 1
            co2(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    Dim average(STATIONS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To STATIONS - 1
        average(i) = 0
    Next
End Sub
```

```

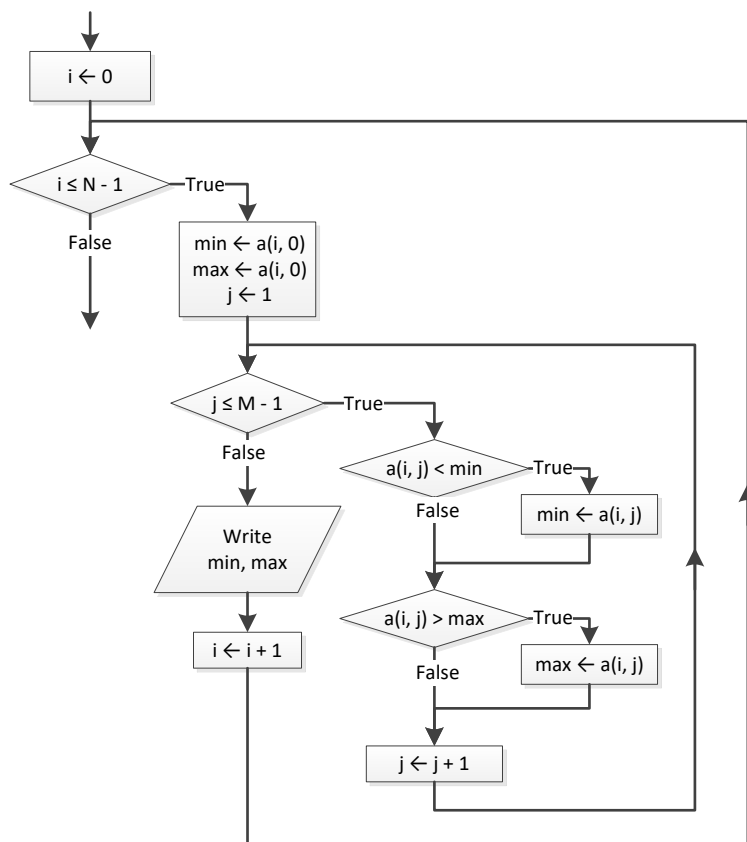
    For j = 0 To DAYS - 1
        average(i) += co2(i, j)
    Next
    average(i) /= DAYS
Next

min = average(0)
m_i = 0
For i = 1 To STATIONS - 1
    If average(i) < min Then
        min = average(i)
        m_i = i
    End If
Next
Console.WriteLine(names(m_i))

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

#### 14. Solution



#### 15. Solution

```

Const TEAMS = 20
Const GAMES = 10

```



```

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, m, n, temp As Integer
    Dim swaps As Boolean
    Dim temp_str As String

    Dim names(TEAMS - 1) As String
    Dim results(TEAMS - 1, GAMES - 1) As String
    For i = 0 To TEAMS - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Enter team name: ")
        names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        For j = 0 To GAMES - 1
            Console.WriteLine("Enter result For team " & names(i) & " for game No " & (j + 1) & ": ")
            results(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
            Do While results(i, j) <> "W" And results(i, j) <> "L" And results(i, j) <> "T"
                Console.WriteLine("Error! Enter only value W, L, or T: ")
                results(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
            Loop
        Next
    Next

    Dim points(TEAMS - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To TEAMS - 1
        points(i) = 0
        For j = 0 To GAMES - 1
            If results(i, j) = "W" Then
                points(i) += 3
            ElseIf results(i, j) = "T" Then
                points(i) += 1
            End If
        Next
    Next

    For m = 1 To TEAMS - 1
        swaps = False
        For n = TEAMS - 1 To m Step -1
            If points(n) > points(n - 1) Then
                temp = points(n)
                points(n) = points(n - 1)
                points(n - 1) = temp

                temp_str = names(n)
                names(n) = names(n - 1)
                names(n - 1) = temp_str

                swaps = True
            End If
        Next
        If swaps = False Then Exit For
    Next

    Console.WriteLine("Gold: " & names(0))
    Console.WriteLine("Silver: " & names(1))
    Console.WriteLine("Bronze: " & names(2))

```

```

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 16. Solution

```

Const PEOPLE = 50

Sub Main()
    Dim i, m, n As Integer
    Dim temp As Double
    Dim temp_str As String

    Dim names(PEOPLE - 1) As String
    Dim heights(PEOPLE - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To PEOPLE - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Enter name for person No. " & (i + 1) & ": ")
        names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        Console.WriteLine("Enter height for person No. " & (i + 1) & ": ")
        heights(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

    For m = 1 To PEOPLE - 1
        For n = PEOPLE - 1 To m Step -1
            If heights(n) > heights(n - 1) Then
                temp = heights(n)
                heights(n) = heights(n - 1)
                heights(n - 1) = temp

                temp_str = names(n)
                names(n) = names(n - 1)
                names(n - 1) = temp_str
            ElseIf heights(n) = heights(n - 1) Then
                If names(n).CompareTo(names(n - 1)) < 0 Then
                    temp_str = names(n)
                    names(n) = names(n - 1)
                    names(n - 1) = temp_str
                End If
            End If
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To PEOPLE - 1
        Console.WriteLine(heights(i) & vbTab & names(i))
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 17. Solution

```

Const ARTISTS = 12
Const JUDGES = 10

```

```

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, m, max, min, n, temp As Integer
    Dim temp_str As String

    Dim artist_names(ARTISTS - 1) As String
    Dim score(ARTISTS - 1, JUDGES - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To ARTISTS - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Enter name for artist No " & (i + 1) & ": ")
        artist_names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        For j = 0 To JUDGES - 1
            Console.WriteLine("Enter score for artist: " & artist_names(i))
            Console.WriteLine("gotten from judge No " & (j + 1) & ": ")
            score(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    Dim sum(ARTISTS - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To ARTISTS - 1
        sum(i) = 0
        For j = 1 To JUDGES - 1
            sum(i) += score(i, j)
        Next
    Next

    For i = 0 To ARTISTS - 1
        min = score(i, 0)
        max = score(i, 0)
        For j = 1 To JUDGES - 1
            If score(i, j) < min Then
                min = score(i, j)
            End If
            If score(i, j) > max Then
                max = score(i, j)
            End If
        Next
        sum(i) = sum(i) - min - max
        Console.WriteLine(sum(i))
    Next

    For m = 1 To ARTISTS - 1
        For n = ARTISTS - 1 To m Step -1
            If sum(n) > sum(n - 1) Then
                temp = sum(n)
                sum(n) = sum(n - 1)
                sum(n - 1) = temp

                temp_str = artist_names(n)
                artist_names(n) = artist_names(n - 1)
                artist_names(n - 1) = temp_str
            ElseIf sum(n) = sum(n - 1) Then
                If artist_names(n).CompareTo(artist_names(n - 1)) < 0 Then
                    temp_str = artist_names(n)
                    artist_names(n) = artist_names(n - 1)
                    artist_names(n - 1) = temp_str
                End If
            End If
        Next
    Next

```



```
Sub Main()  
    Dim i, index_of_min, j, m, n As Integer  
    Dim min, temp As Double  
    Dim temp_str As String  
  
    Dim names(PEOPLE - 1) As String  
    Dim times(PEOPLE - 1, PUZZLES - 1) As Double  
    For i = 0 To PEOPLE - 1  
        names(i) = Console.ReadLine()  
        For j = 0 To PUZZLES - 1  
            times(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()  
        Next  
    Next  
  
    For i = 0 To PEOPLE - 1  
        For m = 0 To PUZZLES - 1  
            min = times(i, m)  
            index_of_min = m  
            For n = m To PUZZLES - 1  
                If times(i, n) < min Then  
                    min = times(i, n)  
                    index_of_min = n  
                End If  
            Next  
            temp = times(i, m)  
            times(i, m) = times(i, index_of_min)  
            times(i, index_of_min) = temp  
        Next  
    Next  
  
    For i = 0 To PEOPLE - 1  
        Console.WriteLine(names(i))  
        For j = 0 To 2  
            Console.WriteLine(times(i, j))  
        Next  
    Next  
  
    Dim average(PEOPLE - 1) As Double  
    For i = 0 To PEOPLE - 1  
        average(i) = 0  
        For j = 0 To PUZZLES - 1  
            average(i) += times(i, j)  
        Next  
        average(i) /= PUZZLES  
    Next  
  
    For m = 0 To PEOPLE - 1  
        min = average(m)  
        index_of_min = m  
        For n = m To PEOPLE - 1  
            If average(n) < min Then  
                min = average(n)  
                index_of_min = n  
            End If  
        Next  
    Next
```

```

    End If
Next
temp = average(m)
average(m) = average(index_of_min)
average(index_of_min) = temp

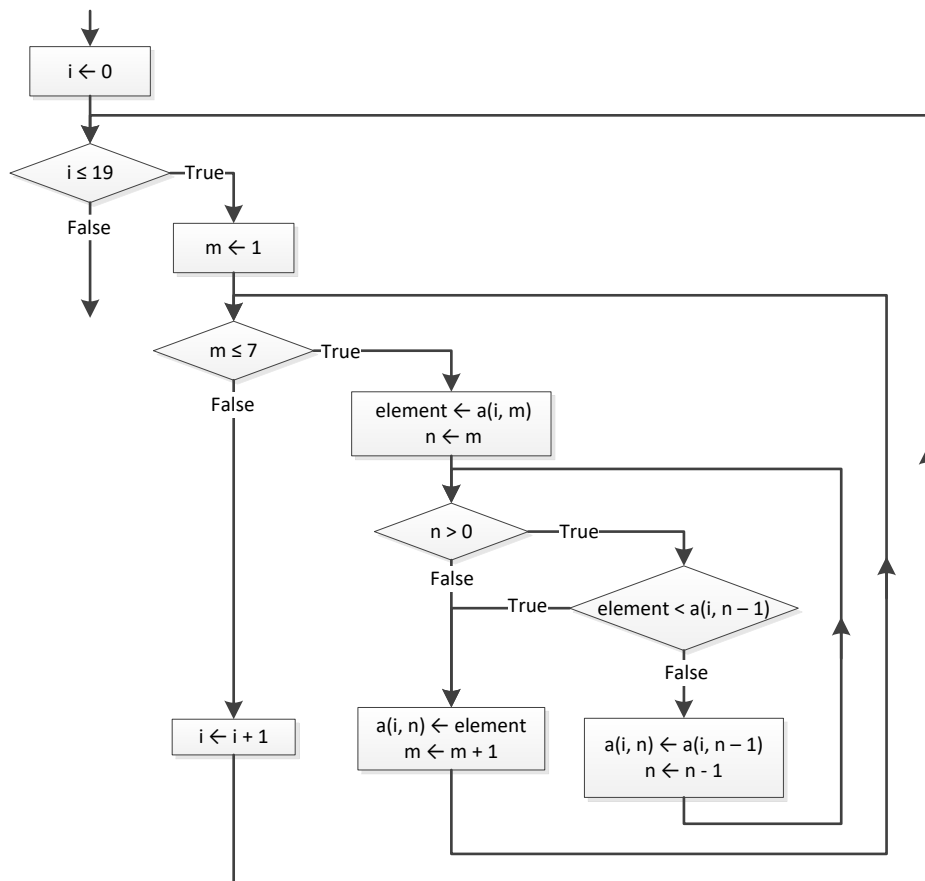
temp_str = names(m)
names(m) = names(index_of_min)
names(index_of_min) = temp_str
Next

Console.WriteLine(names(0) & ", " & names(1) & ", " & names(2))

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 20. Solution



## 21. Solution

```

Const CITIES = 5
Const HOURS = 48

Sub Main()

```

```
Dim i, j, m, m_i, m_j, n As Integer
Dim max, element_1 As Double
Dim element_2 As String

Dim names(CITIES - 1) As String
Dim CO2(CITIES - 1, HOURS - 1) As Double
For i = 0 To CITIES - 1
    names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    For j = 0 To HOURS - 1
        CO2(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
Next

Dim average_per_hour(CITIES - 1) As Double
For i = 0 To CITIES - 1
    average_per_hour(i) = 0
    For j = 0 To HOURS - 1
        average_per_hour(i) += CO2(i, j)
    Next
    average_per_hour(i) /= HOURS
Next

For i = 0 To CITIES - 1
    Console.WriteLine(names(i) & ", " & average_per_hour(i))
Next

Dim average_per_city(HOURS - 1) As Double
For j = 0 To HOURS - 1
    average_per_city(j) = 0
    For i = 0 To CITIES - 1
        average_per_city(j) += CO2(i, j)
    Next
    average_per_city(j) /= CITIES
Next

For j = 0 To HOURS - 1
    Console.WriteLine(average_per_city(j))
Next

max = average_per_city(0)
m_j = 0
For j = 1 To HOURS - 1
    If average_per_city(j) > max Then
        max = average_per_city(j)
        m_j = j
    End If
Next
Console.WriteLine(m_j)

max = CO2(0, 0)
m_i = 0
m_j = 0
For i = 0 To CITIES - 1
    For j = 0 To HOURS - 1
```

```

    If CO2(i, j) > max Then
        max = CO2(i, j)
        m_i = i
        m_j = j
    End If
Next
Next
Console.WriteLine(m_j & ", " & names(m_i))

For m = 1 To CITIES - 1
    element_1 = average_per_hour(m)
    element_2 = names(m)

    n = m
    Do While n > 0
        If element_1 < average_per_hour(n - 1) Then Exit Do
        average_per_hour(n) = average_per_hour(n - 1)
        names(n) = names(n - 1)
        n -= 1
    Loop

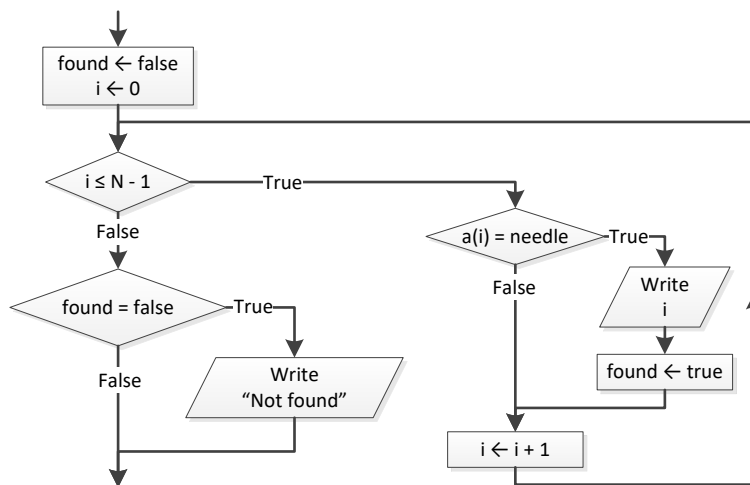
    average_per_hour(n) = element_1
    names(n) = element_2
Next

Console.WriteLine(names(0) & ", " & names(1) & ", " & names(2))

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

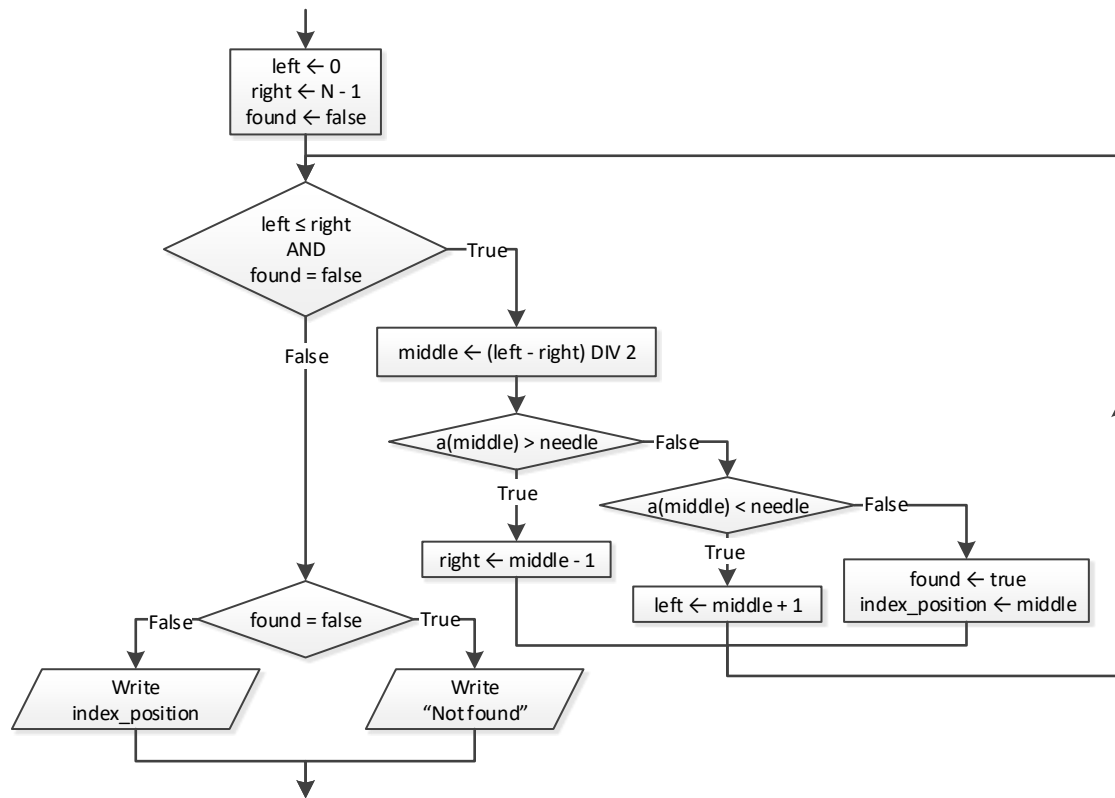
```

## 22. Solution





## 23. Solution



## 24. Solution

```

Const TEAMS = 10
Const GAMES = 16

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j, sum As Integer
    Dim needle, input As String

    Dim names(TEAMS - 1) As String
    Dim goals_scored(TEAMS - 1, GAMES - 1) As Integer
    Dim goals_let_in(TEAMS - 1, GAMES - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To TEAMS - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Enter team name: ")
        names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        For j = 0 To GAMES - 1
            Console.WriteLine("Enter goals scored: ")
            input = Console.ReadLine()
            Do While Int32.TryParse(input, goals_scored(i, j)) = False Or goals_scored(i, j) < 0
                Console.WriteLine("Error! Enter goals scored: ")
                input = Console.ReadLine()
            Loop
        Next j
        Console.WriteLine("Enter goals let in: ")
    Next i
End Sub
  
```

```

        input = Console.ReadLine()
        Do While Int32.TryParse(input, goals_let_in(i, j)) = False Or goals_let_in(i, j) < 0
            Console.WriteLine("Error! Enter goals let in: ")
            input = Console.ReadLine()
        Loop
    Next
Next

Console.WriteLine("Enter a team to search: ")
needle = Console.ReadLine()

i = 0
Do While i < TEAMS - 1 And names(i) <> needle
    i += 1
Loop

If names(i) <> needle Then
    Console.WriteLine("This team does not exist")
Else
    sum = 0
    For j = 0 To GAMES - 1
        If goals_scored(i, j) > goals_let_in(i, j) Then
            sum += 3
        ElseIf goals_scored(i, j) = goals_let_in(i, j) Then
            sum += 1
        End If
    Next
    Console.WriteLine(sum)
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 25. Solution

```

Const CLASS1 = 20
Const CLASS2 = 25

Sub Main()
    Dim i, left, m, middle, n, right As Integer
    Dim element, needle As String
    Dim found As Boolean

    Console.WriteLine("Class A")
    Dim names1(CLASS1 - 1) As String
    For i = 0 To CLASS1 - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Enter name: ")
        names1(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
    Console.WriteLine("Class B")
    Dim names2(CLASS2 - 1) As String
    For i = 0 To CLASS2 - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Enter name: ")
        names2(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next

```

```
Next

'Insertion sort algorithm
For m = 1 To CLASS1 - 1
    element = names1(m)
    n = m
    Do While n > 0 And names1(n - 1).CompareTo(element) > 0
        names1(n) = names1(n - 1)
        n -= 1
    Loop
    names1(n) = element
Next
For m = 1 To CLASS2 - 1
    element = names2(m)
    n = m
    Do While n > 0 And names2(n - 1).CompareTo(element) > 0
        names2(n) = names2(n - 1)
        n -= 1
    Loop
    names2(n) = element
Next

Console.WriteLine(vbCrLf & "Class A")
For i = 0 To CLASS1 - 1
    Console.WriteLine(names1(i))
Next
Console.WriteLine(vbCrLf & "Class B")
For i = 0 To CLASS2 - 1
    Console.WriteLine(names2(i))
Next

Console.Write("Enter a name to search: ")
needle = Console.ReadLine()

left = 0
right = CLASS1 - 1
found = False
Do While left <= right And found = False
    middle = (left + right) \ 2

    If names1(middle).CompareTo(needle) > 0 Then
        right = middle - 1
    ElseIf names1(middle).CompareTo(needle) < 0 Then
        left = middle + 1
    Else
        found = True
    End If
Loop

If found = True Then
    Console.WriteLine("Student found in class No 1")
Else
    left = 0
    right = CLASS2 - 1
```

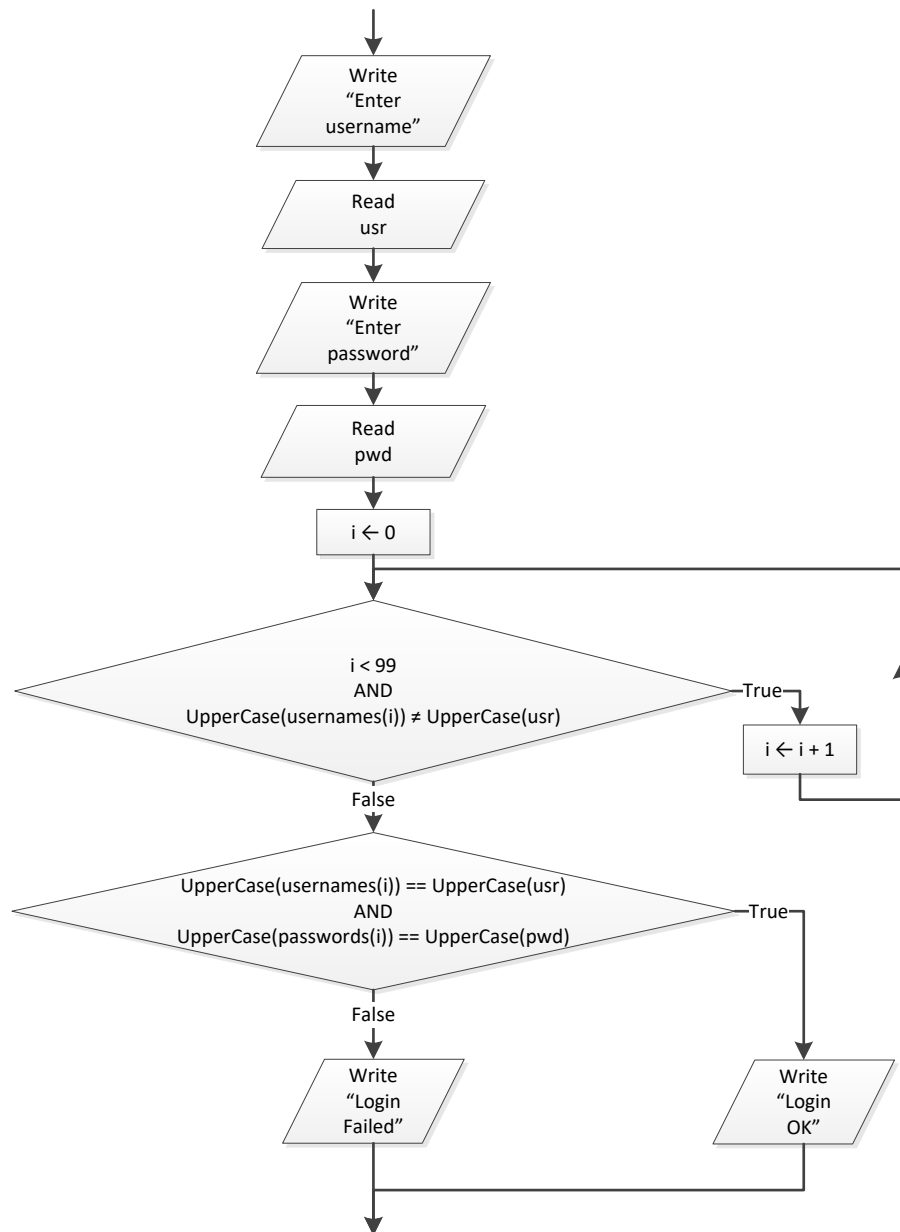
```
Do While left <= right And found = False
    middle = (left + right) \ 2

    If names2(middle).CompareTo(needle) > 0 Then
        right = middle - 1
    ElseIf names2(middle).CompareTo(needle) < 0 Then
        left = middle + 1
    Else
        found = True
    End If
Loop

If found = True Then
    Console.WriteLine("Student found in class No 2")
Else
    Console.WriteLine("Student not found in either class")
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 26. Solution



```

Console.Write("Enter username: ")
usr = Console.ReadLine()
Console.Write("Enter password: ")
pwd = Console.ReadLine()

i = 0
Do While i < 99 And usernames(i).ToUpper() <> usr.ToUpper()
    i += 1
Loop

If usernames(i).ToUpper() == usr.ToUpper() And passwords(i).ToUpper() = pwd.ToUpper() Then

```

```

    Console.WriteLine("Login OK!")
Else
    Console.WriteLine("Login Failed!")
End If

```

## 27. Solution

```

Console.Write("Enter a value to search: ")
value_str = Console.ReadLine()
found = False

'Check If entered value is a valid nine-digit SSN
If Int32.TryParse(value_str, value) = True And value >= 100000000 And value <= 999999999 Then
    i = 0
    Do While i < 999 And SSNs(i) <> value
        i += 1
    Loop

    If SSNs(i) = value Then
        found = True
        Console.WriteLine(names(i))
    End If
Else
    For i = 0 To 999
        If names(i) = value_str Then
            Console.WriteLine(names(i))
            found = True
        End If
    Next
End If

If found = False Then
    Console.WriteLine("This value does not exist")
End If

```

## 28. Solution

```

Const STUDENTS = 12
Const LESSONS = 6

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer
    Dim found As Boolean

    Dim grades(STUDENTS - 1, LESSONS - 1) As Integer
    For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
        For j = 0 To LESSONS - 1
            grades(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next

    Dim average(STUDENTS - 1) As Double
    For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1

```

```
    average(i) = 0
    For j = 0 To LESSONS - 1
        average(i) += grades(i, j)
    Next
    average(i) /= LESSONS
Next

found = False
For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
    If average(i) < 70 Then
        found = True
    End If
Next

If found = True Then
    Console.WriteLine("There is at least one student that has an average value below 70")
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

# Chapter 38

---

## 38.4 Review Questions: True/False

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. false | 8. false  |
| 2. true  | 9. true   |
| 3. true  | 10. true  |
| 4. true  | 11. false |
| 5. false | 12. true  |
| 6. true  | 13. false |
| 7. true  |           |



# Chapter 39

## 39.5 Review Questions: True/False

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. true   | 13. true  |
| 2. true   | 14. true  |
| 3. false  | 15. true  |
| 4. true   | 16. false |
| 5. true   | 17. true  |
| 6. false  | 18. true  |
| 7. true   | 19. false |
| 8. false  | 20. true  |
| 9. true   | 21. true  |
| 10. false | 22. true  |
| 11. true  | 23. true  |
| 12. true  |           |

## 39.6 Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

```
Function find_max(a As Integer, b As Integer) As Integer
    Dim max As Integer

    If a > b Then
        max = a
    Else
        max = b
    End If
    Return max
End Function
```

### 2. Solution

Step	Statement	Main Code		Function sum_digits()		
		s	i	a	d1	d2
1	s = 0	0	?			
2	i = 25	0	25			
3	i <= 27	True				
4	s += sum_digits(i)			25	?	?
5	d1 = a Mod 10			25	5	?
6	d2 = a \ 10			25	5	2
7	Return d1 + d2	7	25			
8	i += 1	7	26			
9	i <= 27	True				

<b>10</b>	s += sum_digits(i)			<b>26</b>	?	?
<b>11</b>	d1 = a Mod 10			26	<b>6</b>	?
<b>12</b>	d2 = a \ 10			26	6	<b>2</b>
<b>13</b>	Return d1 + d2	<b>15</b>	26			
<b>14</b>	i += 1	15	<b>27</b>			
<b>15</b>	i <= 27	True				
<b>16</b>	s += sum_digits(i)			<b>27</b>	?	?
<b>17</b>	d1 = a Mod 10			27	<b>7</b>	?
<b>18</b>	d2 = a \ 10			27	7	<b>2</b>
<b>19</b>	Return d1 + d2	<b>24</b>	27			
<b>20</b>	i += 1	24	<b>28</b>			
<b>21</b>	i <= 27	False				
<b>22</b>	Console.Write(s)	24 is displayed				

### 3. Solution

Step	Statement	Main Code		Function sss ()		
		s	i	a	sum	k
<b>1</b>	i = 1	?	<b>1</b>			
<b>2</b>	s = 0	<b>0</b>	1			
<b>3</b>	Do While i < 6	True				
<b>4</b>	If i Mod 2 = 1 Then	True				
<b>5</b>	s += 1	<b>1</b>	1			
<b>6</b>	i += 1	1	<b>2</b>			
<b>7</b>	Do While i < 6	True				
<b>8</b>	If i Mod 2 = 1 Then	False				
<b>9</b>	s += sss(i)			<b>2</b>	?	?
<b>10</b>	sum = 0			2	<b>0</b>	?
<b>11</b>	k = 1			2	0	<b>1</b>
<b>12</b>	k <= a			True		
<b>13</b>	sum += k			2	<b>1</b>	1
<b>14</b>	k += 1			2	1	<b>2</b>
<b>15</b>	k <= a			True		
<b>16</b>	sum += k			2	<b>3</b>	2
<b>17</b>	k += 1			2	3	<b>3</b>
<b>18</b>	k <= a			False		

<b>19</b>	Return sum	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>			
<b>20</b>	i += 1	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>			
<b>21</b>	Do While i < 6	True				
<b>22</b>	If i Mod 2 = 1 Then	True				
<b>23</b>	s += 1	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>			
<b>24</b>	i += 1	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>			
<b>25</b>	Do While i < 6	True				
<b>26</b>	If i Mod 2 = 1 Then	False				
<b>27</b>	s += sss(i)			<b>4</b>	<b>?</b>	<b>?</b>
<b>28</b>	sum = 0			<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>?</b>
<b>29</b>	k = 1			<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>30</b>	k <= a			True		
<b>31</b>	sum += k			<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>32</b>	k += 1			<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>33</b>	k <= a			True		
<b>34</b>	sum += k			<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>35</b>	k += 1			<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>36</b>	k <= a			True		
<b>37</b>	sum += k			<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>38</b>	k += 1			<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>39</b>	k <= a			True		
<b>40</b>	sum += k			<b>4</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>41</b>	k += 1			<b>4</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>42</b>	k <= a			False		
<b>43</b>	Return sum	<b>15</b>	<b>4</b>			
<b>44</b>	i += 1	<b>15</b>	<b>5</b>			
<b>45</b>	Do While i < 6	True				
<b>46</b>	If i Mod 2 = 1 Then	True				
<b>47</b>	s += 1	<b>16</b>	<b>5</b>			
<b>48</b>	i += 1	<b>16</b>	<b>6</b>			
<b>49</b>	Do While i < 6	False				
<b>50</b>	Console.Write(s)	16 is displayed				

#### 4. Solution

Step	Statement	Main Code				Function custom_div()	
		k	m	a	x	b	d
1	k = Console.ReadLine()	12	?	?	?		
2	m = 2	12	2	?	?		
3	a = 1	12	2	1	?		
4	Do While a < 6	True					
5	If k Mod m <> 0 Then	False					
6	x = a + m + custom_div(m, a)					2	1
7	Return (b + d) \ 2	12	2	1	4		
8	Console.Write(m & " " & a & " " & x)	2 1 4 is displayed					
9	a += 2	12	2	3	4		
10	m += 1	12	3	3	4		
11	Do While a < 6	True					
12	If k Mod m <> 0 Then	False					
13	x = a + m + custom_div(m, a)					3	3
14	Return (b + d) \ 2	12	3	3	9		
15	Console.Write(m & " " & a & " " & x)	3 3 9 is displayed					
16	a += 2	12	3	5	9		
17	m += 1	12	4	5	9		
18	Do While a < 6	True					
19	If k Mod m <> 0 Then	False					
20	x = a + m + custom_div(m, a)					4	5
21	Return (b + d) \ 2	12	4	5	13		
22	Console.Write(m & " " & a & " " & x)	4 5 13 is displayed					
23	a += 2	12	4	7	13		
24	m += 1	12	5	7	13		
25	Do While a < 6	False					

#### 5. Solution

```

Function my_round(x As Double) As Double
    Dim digit_to_check As Integer
    Dim Return_value As Double

    digit_to_check = Fix(x * 1000) Mod 10
    If digit_to_check >= 5 Then

```

```
    Return_value = (Fix(x * 100) + 1) / 100
Else
    Return_value = (Fix(x * 100)) / 100
End If

Return Return_value
End Function
```

## 6. Solution

---

```
Function find_min(a As Double, b As Double) As Double
    Dim min As Double

    min = a
    If b < min Then
        min = b
    End If
    Return min
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim temp1, temp2, x1, x2, x3, x4 As Double

    Console.Write("Enter four numbers: ")
    x1 = Console.ReadLine()
    x2 = Console.ReadLine()
    x3 = Console.ReadLine()
    x4 = Console.ReadLine()

    'First approach
    temp1 = find_min(x1, x2)
    temp2 = find_min(x3, x4)
    Console.WriteLine(find_min(temp1, temp2))

    'Second approach
    Console.Write(find_min(find_min(x1, x2), find_min(x3, x4)))

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 7. Solution

---

```
Function Kelvin_to_Fahrenheit(kelvin As Double) As Double
    Return 1.8 * kelvin - 459.67
End Function

Function Kelvin_to_Celsius(kelvin As Double) As Double
    Return kelvin - 273.15
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim k As Double
```

```

Console.Write("Enter a temperature in degrees Kelvin: ")
k = Console.ReadLine()
Console.WriteLine("Fahrenheit: " & Kelvin_to_Fahrenheit(k))
Console.Write("Celsius: " & Kelvin_to_Celsius(k))

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 8. Solution

```

Function bmi(w As Double, h As Double) As String
    Dim b As Double
    Dim Return_value As String

    b = w * 703 / h ^ 2
    If b < 16 Then
        Return_value = "You must add weight."
    ElseIf b < 18.5 Then
        Return_value = "You should add some weight."
    ElseIf b < 25 Then
        Return_value = "Maintain your weight."
    ElseIf b < 30 Then
        Return_value = "You should lose some weight."
    Else
        Return_value = "You must lose weight."
    End If

    Return Return_value
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim height, weight As Double
    Dim age As Integer
    Dim input As String

    Console.Write("Enter your weight (in pounds): ")
    input = Console.ReadLine()
    Do While Double.TryParse(input, weight) = False Or weight < 0
        Console.Write("Error! Enter your weight (in pounds): ")
        input = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop

    Console.WriteLine("Enter your age: ")
    input = Console.ReadLine()
    Do While Int32.TryParse(input, age) = False Or age < 18
        Console.Write("Error! Enter your age: ")
        input = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop

    Console.WriteLine("Enter your height (in inches): ")
    input = Console.ReadLine()
    Do While Double.TryParse(input, height) = False Or height < 0
        Console.WriteLine("Error! Enter your height (in inches): ")
        input = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop

```

```
Loop  
  
Console.WriteLine(bmi(weight, height))  
  
Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

# Chapter 40

## 40.5 Review Questions: True/False

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. true  | 8. false  |
| 2. true  | 9. true   |
| 3. false | 10. true  |
| 4. true  | 11. true  |
| 5. true  | 12. true  |
| 6. false | 13. false |
| 7. true  |           |

## 40.6 Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

Step	Statement	Main Code		Function display()
		i	x	a
1	i = 1	1	?	
2	i <= 5	True		
3	x = Console.ReadLine()	1	3	
4	display(x)			3
5	If a Mod 2 = 0 Then			False
6	Console.Write(a & " is odd")	The message "3 is odd" is displayed		
7	i += 1	2	3	
8	i <= 5	True		
9	x = Console.ReadLine()	2	7	
10	display(x)			7
11	If a Mod 2 = 0 Then			False
12	Console.Write(a & " is odd")	The message "7 is odd" is displayed		
13	i += 1	3	7	
14	i <= 5	True		
15	x = Console.ReadLine()	3	9	
16	display(x)			9
17	If a Mod 2 = 0 Then			False
18	Console.Write(a & " is odd")	The message "9 is odd" is displayed		
19	i += 1	4	9	
20	i <= 5	True		
21	x = Console.ReadLine()	4	2	



22	display(x)			2
23	If a Mod 2 = 0 Then			True
24	Console.Write(a + " is even")	The message "2 is even" is displayed		
25	i += 1	5	2	
26	i <= 5	True		
27	x = Console.ReadLine()	5	4	
28	display(x)			4
29	If a Mod 2 = 0 Then			True
30	Console.Write(a & " is even")	The message "4 is even" is displayed		
31	i += 1	6	4	
32	i <= 5	False		

## 2. Solution

Step	Statement	Main Code		Function division()	
		x	y	a	b
1	x = 20	20	?		
2	y = 30	20	30		
3	Do While x Mod y < 30	True			
4	division(y, x)			30	20
5	b = b \ a			30	0
6	Console.Write(a * b)	0 is displayed			
7	x = 4 * y	120	30		
8	y += 1	120	31		
9	Do While x Mod y < 30	True			
10	division(y, x)			31	120
11	b = b \ a			31	3
12	Console.Write(a * b)	93 is displayed			
13	x = 4 * y	124	31		
14	y += 1	124	32		
15	Do While x Mod y < 30	True			
16	division(y, x)			32	124
17	b = b \ a			32	3
18	Console.Write(a * b)	96 is displayed			
19	x = 4 * y	128	32		

<b>20</b>	y += 1	128	<b>33</b>		
<b>21</b>	Do While x Mod y < 30	True			
<b>22</b>	division(y, x)			<b>33</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>23</b>	b = b \ a			33	<b>3</b>
<b>24</b>	Console.Write(a * b)	99 is displayed			
<b>25</b>	x = 4 * y	<b>132</b>	33		
<b>26</b>	y += 1	132	<b>34</b>		
<b>27</b>	Do While x Mod y < 30	False			

### 3. Solution

Step	Statement	Main Code		Function calculate()		
		i	m	n	s	j
1	i = 1	1	?			
2	i <= 3	True				
3	m = Console.ReadLine()	1	2			
4	calculate(m)			2	?	?
5	s = 0			2	0	?
6	j = 2			2	0	2
7	j <= 2 * n			True		
8	s = s + j ^ 2			2	4	2
9	j += 2			2	4	4
10	j <= 2 * n			True		
11	s = s + j ^ 2			2	20	4
12	j += 2			2	20	6
13	j <= 2 * n			False		
14	Console.Write(s)	20 is displayed				
15	i += 1	2	2			
16	i <= 3	True				
17	m = Console.ReadLine()	2	3			
18	calculate(m)			3	?	?
19	s = 0			3	0	?
20	j = 2			3	0	2
21	j <= 2 * n			True		
22	s = s + j ^ 2			3	4	2
23	j += 2			3	4	4

24	j <= 2 * n			True		
25	s = s + j ^ 2			3	20	4
26	j += 2			3	20	6
27	j <= 2 * n			True		
28	s = s + j ^ 2			3	56	6
29	j += 2			3	56	8
30	j <= 2 * n			False		
31	Console.Write(s)	56 is displayed				
32	i += 1	3	3			
33	i <= 3	True				
34	m = Console.ReadLine()	3	4			
35	calculate(m)			4	?	?
36	s = 0			4	0	?
37	j = 2			4	0	2
38	j <= 2 * n			True		
39	s = s + j ^ 2			4	4	2
40	j += 2			4	4	4
41	j <= 2 * n			True		
42	s = s + j ^ 2			4	20	4
43	j += 2			4	20	6
44	j <= 2 * n			True		
45	s = s + j ^ 2			4	56	6
46	j += 2			4	56	8
47	j <= 2 * n			True		
48	s = s + j ^ 2			4	120	8
49	j += 2			4	120	10
50	j <= 2 * n			False		
51	Console.Write(s)	120 is displayed				
52	i += 1	4	4			
53	i <= 3	False				

#### 4. Solution

```

Sub maximum(a As Double, b As Double, c As Double, d As Double, e As Double)
    Dim max As Double

    max = a

```

```
If b > max Then
    max = b
End If
If c > max Then
    max = c
End If
If d > max Then
    max = d
End If
If e > max Then
    max = e
End If
Console.WriteLine(max)
End Sub
```

## 5. Solution

---

```
Sub num_of_days(year As Integer, month As Integer)
    Dim days As Integer

    Select month
        Case 4, 6, 9, 11
            days = 30
        Case 2
            If year Mod 4 = 0 And year Mod 100 <> 0 Or year Mod 400 = 0 Then
                days = 29
            Else
                days = 28
            End If
        Case Else
            days = 31
    End Select
    Console.WriteLine(days)
End Sub

Sub Main()
    Dim m, y As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter a year: ")
    y = Console.ReadLine()
    For m = 1 To 12
        num_of_days(y, m)
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

## 6. Solution

---

```
Sub display_menu()
    Console.WriteLine()
    Console.WriteLine("1. Convert meters to miles")
    Console.WriteLine("2. Convert miles to meters")
End Sub
```

```
Console.WriteLine("3. Exit")
Console.Write("Enter a choice: ")
End Sub

Sub meters_to_miles(meters As Double)
    Console.WriteLine(meters & " meters equals " & (meters / 1609.344) & " miles")
End Sub

Sub miles_to_meters(miles As Double)
    Console.WriteLine(miles & " miles equals " & (miles * 1609.344) & " meters")
End Sub

Sub Main()
    Dim choice As Integer
    Dim distance As Double

    Do
        display_menu()

        choice = Console.ReadLine()

        If choice = 3 Then
            Console.WriteLine("Bye!")
        Else
            Console.WriteLine("Enter distance: ")
            distance = Console.ReadLine()
            If choice = 1 Then
                meters_to_miles(distance)
            Else
                miles_to_meters(distance)
            End If
        End If
    Loop While choice <> 3
End Sub
```

## 7. Solution

```
Sub amount_to_pay(seconds As Integer)
    Dim extra, tax, total, total_without_tax As Double

    If seconds <= 600 Then
        extra = 0
    ElseIf seconds <= 1200 Then
        extra = (seconds - 600) * 0.01
    Else
        extra = 600 * 0.01 + (seconds - 1200) * 0.02
    End If

    total_without_tax = 10 + extra
    tax = total_without_tax * 11 / 100
    total = total_without_tax + tax

    Console.WriteLine("Total amount to pay: " & total)
End Sub
```

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim seconds As Integer  
  
    Console.Write("Enter number of seconds: ")  
    seconds = Console.ReadLine()  
    amount_to_pay(seconds)  
  
    Console.ReadKey()  
End Sub
```

# Chapter 41

## 41.10 Review Questions: True/False

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. true   | 15. true  |
| 2. true   | 16. true  |
| 3. true   | 17. false |
| 4. false  | 18. false |
| 5. true   | 19. false |
| 6. false  | 20. false |
| 7. false  | 21. true  |
| 8. false  | 22. true  |
| 9. true   | 23. false |
| 10. false | 24. true  |
| 11. true  | 25. true  |
| 12. true  | 26. true  |
| 13. true  | 27. false |
| 14. false | 28. false |

## 41.11 Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

The value 5 is displayed

### 2. Solution

The value 14 is displayed

### 3. Solution

The value 14 is displayed

### 4. Solution

Step	Statement	Main Code				Function swap ()		
		a	m	k	x	x	y	temp
1	k = Console.ReadLine()	?	?	12	?			
2	m = 1	?	1	12	?			
3	a = 1	1	1	12	?			
4	Do While a < 8	True						
5	If k Mod m <> 0 Then	False						
6	x = a + m + Fix(a - m)	1	1	12	2			
7	Console.Write(m & " " & a & " " & x)	1 1 2 is displayed						
8	a += 2	3	1	12	2			

<b>9</b>	m += 1	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	12	2			
<b>10</b>	swap(a, m)					<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>?</b>
<b>11</b>	temp = x					3	2	<b>3</b>
<b>12</b>	x = y					<b>2</b>	2	3
<b>13</b>	y = temp					2	<b>3</b>	3
<b>14</b>	Do While a < 8	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	12	2			
		True						
<b>15</b>	If k Mod m <> 0 Then	False						
<b>16</b>	x = a + m + Fix(a - m)	2	3	12	<b>4</b>			
<b>17</b>	Console.Write(m & " " & a & " " & x)	3 2 4 is displayed						
<b>18</b>	a += 2	<b>4</b>	3	12	4			
<b>19</b>	m += 1	4	<b>4</b>	12	4			
<b>20</b>	swap(a, m)					<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>?</b>
<b>21</b>	temp = x					4	4	<b>4</b>
<b>22</b>	x = y					<b>4</b>	4	4
<b>23</b>	y = temp					4	<b>4</b>	4
<b>24</b>	Do While a < 8	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	12	4			
		True						
<b>25</b>	If k Mod m <> 0 Then	False						
<b>26</b>	x = a + m + Fix(a - m)	4	4	12	<b>8</b>			
<b>27</b>	Console.Write(m & " " & a & " " & x)	4 4 8 is displayed						
<b>28</b>	a += 2	<b>6</b>	4	12	8			
<b>29</b>	m += 1	6	<b>5</b>	12	8			
<b>30</b>	swap(a, m)					<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>?</b>
<b>31</b>	temp = x					6	5	<b>6</b>
<b>32</b>	x = y					<b>5</b>	5	6
<b>33</b>	y = temp					5	<b>6</b>	5
<b>34</b>	Do While a < 8	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	12	8			
		True						
<b>35</b>	If k Mod m <> 0 Then	False						
<b>36</b>	x = a + m + Fix(a - m)	5	6	12	<b>10</b>			
<b>37</b>	Console.Write(m & " " & a & " " & x)	6 5 10 is displayed						
<b>38</b>	a += 2	<b>7</b>	6	12	10			
<b>39</b>	m += 1	7	<b>7</b>	12	10			
<b>40</b>	swap(a, m)					<b>7</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>?</b>



<b>41</b>	temp = x					7	7	7
<b>42</b>	x = y					7	7	7
<b>43</b>	y = temp					7	7	7
<b>44</b>	Do While a < 8	7	7	12	10			
		True						
<b>45</b>	If k Mod m <> 0 Then	True						
<b>46</b>	x = a Mod m	7	7	12	0			
<b>47</b>	swap(m, a)					7	7	?
<b>48</b>	temp = x					7	7	7
<b>49</b>	x = y					7	7	7
<b>50</b>	y = temp					7	7	7
<b>51</b>	Console.Write(m & " " & a & " " & x)	7	7	12	0			
		7 7 0 is displayed						
<b>52</b>	a += 2	9	7	12	0			
<b>53</b>	m += 1	9	8	12	0			
<b>54</b>	swap(a, m)					9	8	?
<b>55</b>	temp = x					9	8	9
<b>56</b>	x = y					8	8	9
<b>57</b>	y = temp					8	9	9
<b>58</b>	Do While a < 8	8	9	12	0			
		False						

### 5. Solution

“hellohellohello” is displayed

### 6. Solution

The value 15 is displayed

### 7. Solution

11 4 is displayed

### 8. Solution

```
Const STUDENTS = 10
Const LESSONS = 5

Sub part1(names() As String, grades(,) As Integer)
    Dim i, j As Integer
```

```

For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
    Console.WriteLine("Enter name for student No. " & (i + 1) & ": ")
    names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    For j = 0 To LESSONS - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Enter grade for lesson No. " & (j + 1) & ": ")
        grades(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
Next
End Sub

Function part2(grades(,) As Integer) As Double()
    Dim average(STUDENTS - 1) As Double
    Dim i, j As Integer

    For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
        average(i) = 0
        For j = 0 To LESSONS - 1
            average(i) += grades(i, j)
        Next
        average(i) /= LESSONS
    Next
    Return average
End Function

Sub part3(average() As Double, names() As String)
    Dim m, n As Integer
    Dim temp As Double
    Dim temp_str As String

    For m = 1 To STUDENTS - 1
        For n = STUDENTS - 1 To m Step -1
            If average(n) > average(n - 1) Then
                temp = average(n)
                average(n) = average(n - 1)
                average(n - 1) = temp

                temp_str = names(n)
                names(n) = names(n - 1)
                names(n - 1) = temp_str
            ElseIf average(n) = average(n - 1) Then
                If names(n).CompareTo(names(n - 1)) < 0 Then
                    temp_str = names(n)
                    names(n) = names(n - 1)
                    names(n - 1) = temp_str
                End If
            End If
        Next
    Next
End Sub

Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer

    Dim names(STUDENTS - 1) As String

```

```
Dim grades(STUDENTS - 1, LESSONS - 1) As Integer

part1(names, grades)

Dim average(STUDENTS - 1) As Double
average = part2(grades)

part3(average, names)

For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
    Console.WriteLine(names(i) & vbTab & average(i))
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

## 9. Solution

```
Sub Main()
    Dim a, b, c, max As Integer

    a = Console.ReadLine()
    b = Console.ReadLine()
    c = Console.ReadLine()
    d = Console.ReadLine()

    max = a
    If b > max Then
        max = b
    End If
    If c > max Then
        max = c
    End If
    If d > max Then
        max = d
    End If

    Console.Write(max)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

## 10. Solution

```
Function part1() As String
    Dim message As String
    Console.Write("Enter a message: ")
    message = Console.ReadLine().ToLower()
    Return message
End Function

Function part2(message As String) As Integer
    Dim last_pos As Integer = message.Length - 1
```

```
Return last_pos
End Function

Function part3(message As String, last_pos As Integer) As String
    Dim letter, message_clean As String
    Dim i As Integer

    message_clean = ""
    For i = 0 To last_pos
        letter = message(i)
        If letter <> " " And letter <> "," And letter <> "." And letter <> "?" Then
            message_clean += letter
        End If
    Next
    Return message_clean
End Function

Function part4(message_clean As String) As Boolean
    Dim middle_pos, i, j As Integer
    Dim palindrome As Boolean
    Dim left_letter, right_letter As String

    middle_pos = (message_clean.Length - 1) \ 2
    j = message_clean.Length - 1 'or you can write j = part2(message_clean)
    palindrome = True
    For i = 0 To middle_pos
        left_letter = message_clean(i)
        right_letter = message_clean(j)
        If left_letter <> right_letter Then
            palindrome = False
            Exit For
        End If
        j -= 1
    Next
    Return palindrome
End Function

Function part5(message As String) As Boolean
    Dim last_pos As Integer
    Dim message_clean As String
    Dim palindrome As Boolean

    last_pos = part2(message)
    message_clean = part3(message, last_pos)
    palindrome = part4(message_clean)
    Return palindrome
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim message As String
    Dim palindrome As Boolean

    message = part1()
    palindrome = part5(message)
```

```
If palindrome = True Then
    Console.WriteLine("The message is palindrome")
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 11. Solution

---

```
Sub f1(a As Double, b As Double, c As Double, ByRef sum As Double, ByRef average As Double)
    sum = a + b + c
    average = sum / 3
End Sub
```

### 12. Solution

---

```
Function my_round(x As Double, Optional decimal_places As Integer = 2) As Double
    Dim Return_value As Double

    Dim digit_to_check As Integer = x * 10 ^ (decimal_places + 1) Mod 10
    If digit_to_check >= 5 Then
        Return_value = Fix(x * 10 ^ decimal_places + 1) / 10 ^ decimal_places
    Else
        Return_value = Fix(x * 10 ^ decimal_places) / 10 ^ decimal_places
    End If
    Return Return_value
End Function
```

### 13. Solution

---

```
Function get_input() As String
    Dim answer As String

    Do
        Console.Write("Enter Yes or No: ")
        answer = Console.ReadLine().ToUpper()
        Loop While answer <> "YES" And answer <> "NO"
    Return answer
End Function

Function find_area(b As Double, h As Double) As Double
    Return b * h
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim bas, height As Double

    Do
        Console.Write("Enter the base of the parallelogram: ")
        bas = Console.ReadLine()
        Console.Write("Enter the height of the parallelogram: ")
        height = Console.ReadLine()
    
```

```

    Console.WriteLine("Area = " & find_area(bas, height))

    Console.WriteLine("Would you like to repeat? ")
    Loop While get_input() = "YES"
End Sub

```

## 14. Solution

```

Const STUDENTS = 100

Sub get_arrays(names() As String, grades() As Integer)
    Dim i As Integer

    For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
        Console.Write("Enter name: ")
        names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        Console.Write("Enter grade: ")
        grades(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
End Sub

Function get_average(grades() As Integer) As Double
    Dim i, sum As Integer
    sum = 0
    For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
        sum += grades(i)
    Next
    Return sum / STUDENTS
End Function

Sub sort_arrays(grades() As Integer, names() As String)
    Dim m, n, element_grds As Integer
    Dim element_nms As String

    For m = 1 To STUDENTS - 1
        element_grds = grades(m)
        element_nms = names(m)

        n = m
        Do While n > 0
            If element_grds < grades(n - 1) Then Exit Do
            grades(n) = grades(n - 1)
            names(n) = names(n - 1)
            n -= 1
        Loop

        grades(n) = element_grds
        names(n) = element_nms
    Next
End Sub

Sub Main()

    Dim i As Integer

```

```
Dim average As Double

Dim names(STUDENTS - 1) As String
Dim grades(STUDENTS - 1) As Integer

get_arrays(names, grades)
average = get_average(grades)
sort_arrays(grades, names)
For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
    If grades(i) < average Then
        Console.WriteLine(names(i))
    End If
Next

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

## 15. Solution

---

```
Const JUDGES = 10

Function get_array() As Integer()
    Dim score(JUDGES - 1) As Integer
    Dim i As Integer

    For i = 0 To JUDGES - 1
        Console.Write("Judge No " & (i + 1) & ". Enter score: ")
        score(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
    Return score
End Function

Sub find_min_max(score() As Integer, ByRef min As Integer, ByRef max As Integer)
    Dim i As Integer

    min = score(0)
    max = score(0)
    For i = 1 To JUDGES - 1
        If score(i) > max Then
            max = score(i)
        End If
        If score(i) < min Then
            min = score(i)
        End If
    Next
End Sub

Sub Main()
    Dim name As String
    Dim sum, i, points, min, max As Integer
    Dim score(JUDGES - 1) As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter artist's name: ")
    name = Console.ReadLine()
```

```
score = get_array()
find_min_max(score, min, max)

sum = 0
For i = 0 To JUDGES - 1
    sum += score(i)
Next

points = sum - min - max
Console.WriteLine("Artist " & name & " got " & points & " points")

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 16. Solution

```
Function woc(index As Integer) As Double
    Dim Return_value As Double

    If index = 1 Then
        Return_value = 1
    Else
        Return_value = 2 * woc(index - 1)
    End If
    Return Return_value
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim sum As Double
    Dim i As Integer

    sum = 0
    For i = 1 To 64
        sum += woc(i)
    Next
    Console.WriteLine(sum)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

---

### 17. Solution

```
Function fact(value As Integer) As Double
    Dim Return_value As Double

    If value = 1 Then
        Return_value = 1
    Else
        Return_value = value * fact(value - 1)
    End If

    Return Return_value
End Function
```



```
Function my_cos(x As Double, Optional i As Integer = 40) As Double
    Dim Return_value As Double

    If i = 0 Then
        Return_value = 1
    Else
        Return_value = my_cos(x, i - 4) + x ^ i / fact(i) - x ^ (i - 2) / fact(i - 2)
    End If

    Return Return_value
End Function

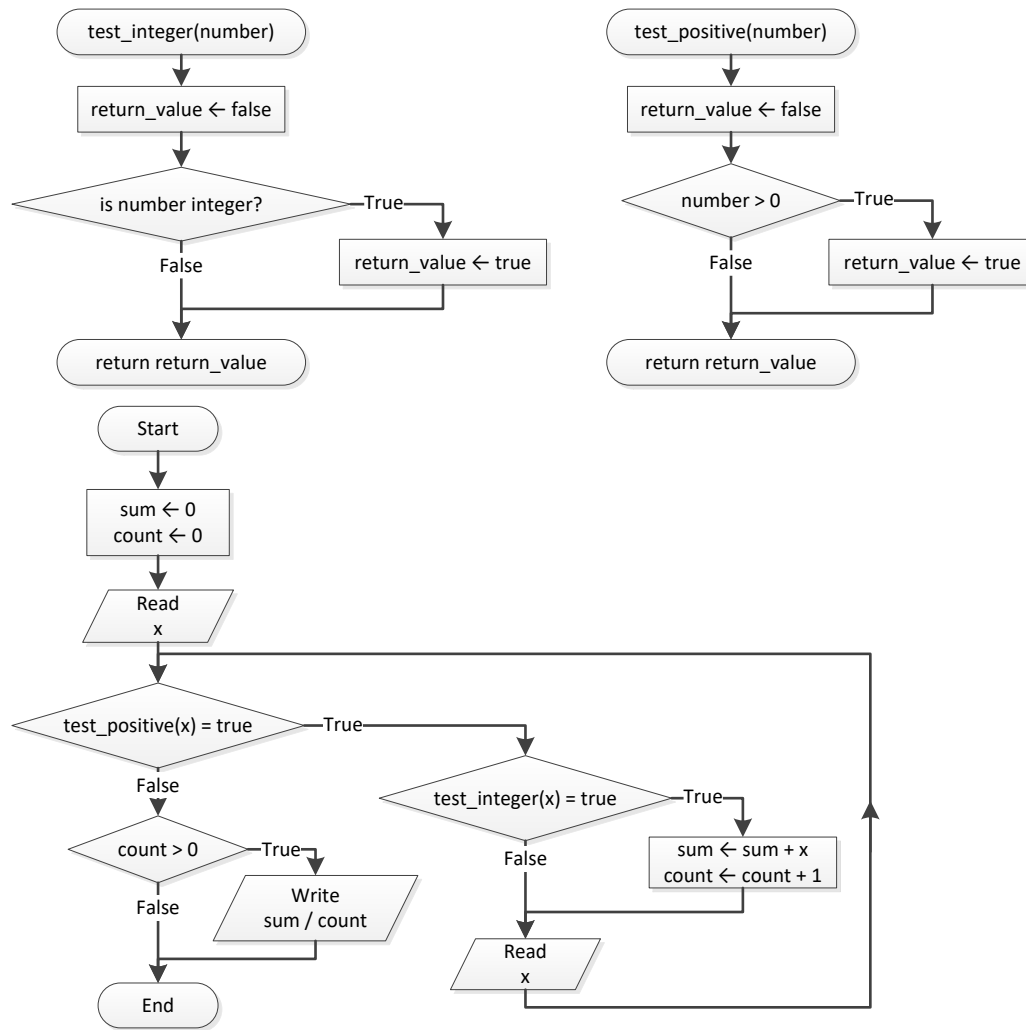
Sub Main()
    Console.Write(my_cos(Math.PI / 4))

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

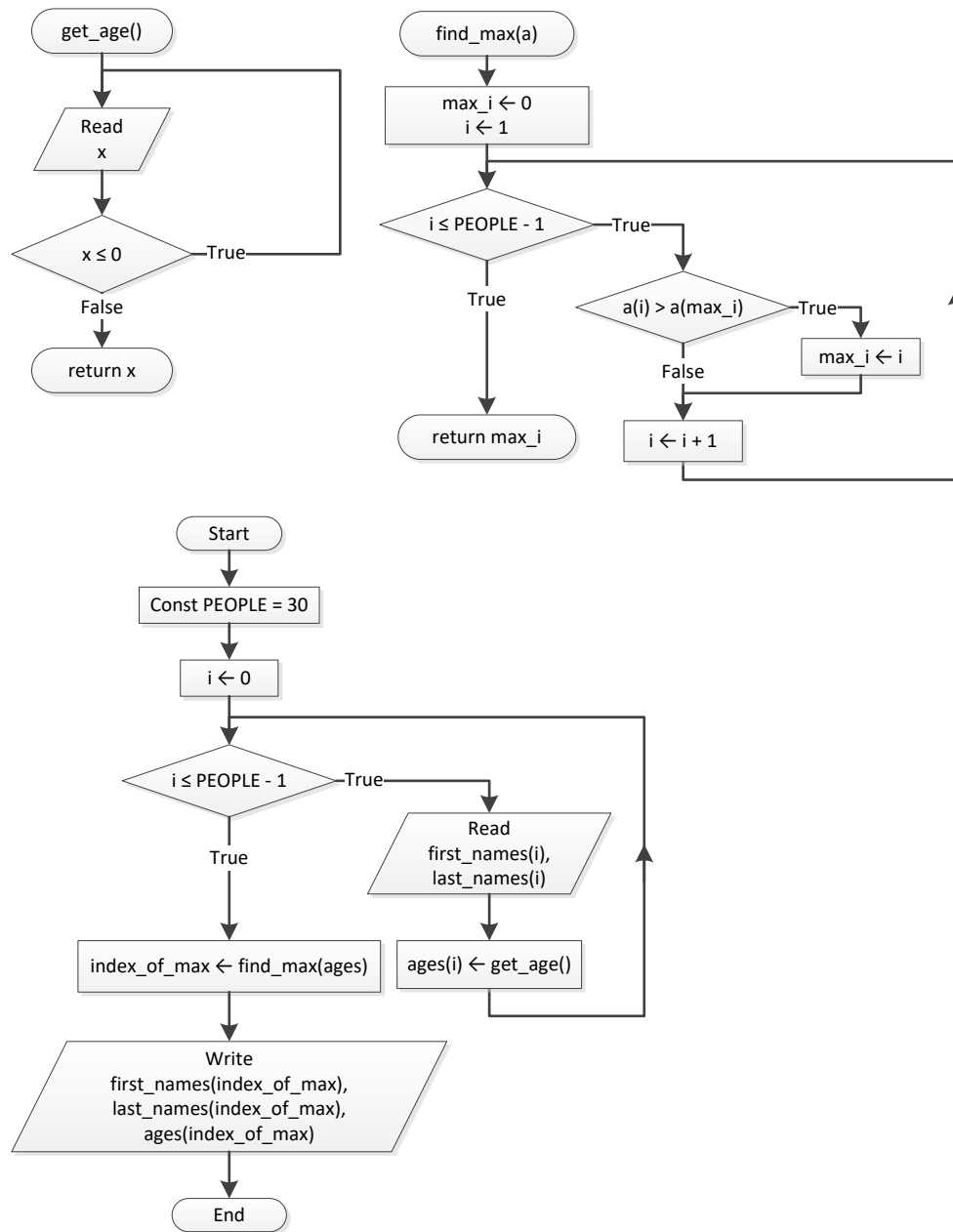
# Chapter 42

## 42.4 Review Exercises

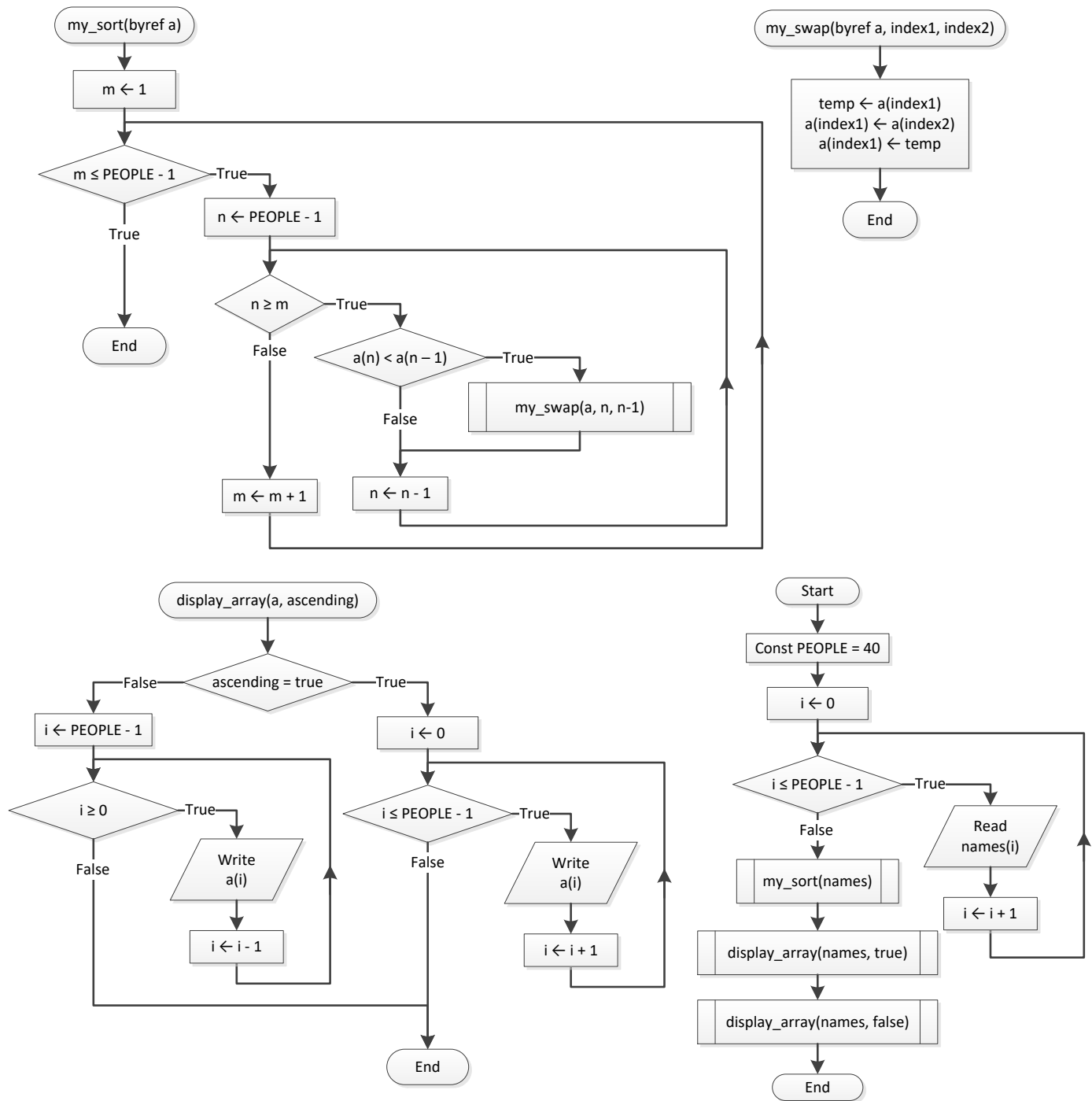
### 1. Solution



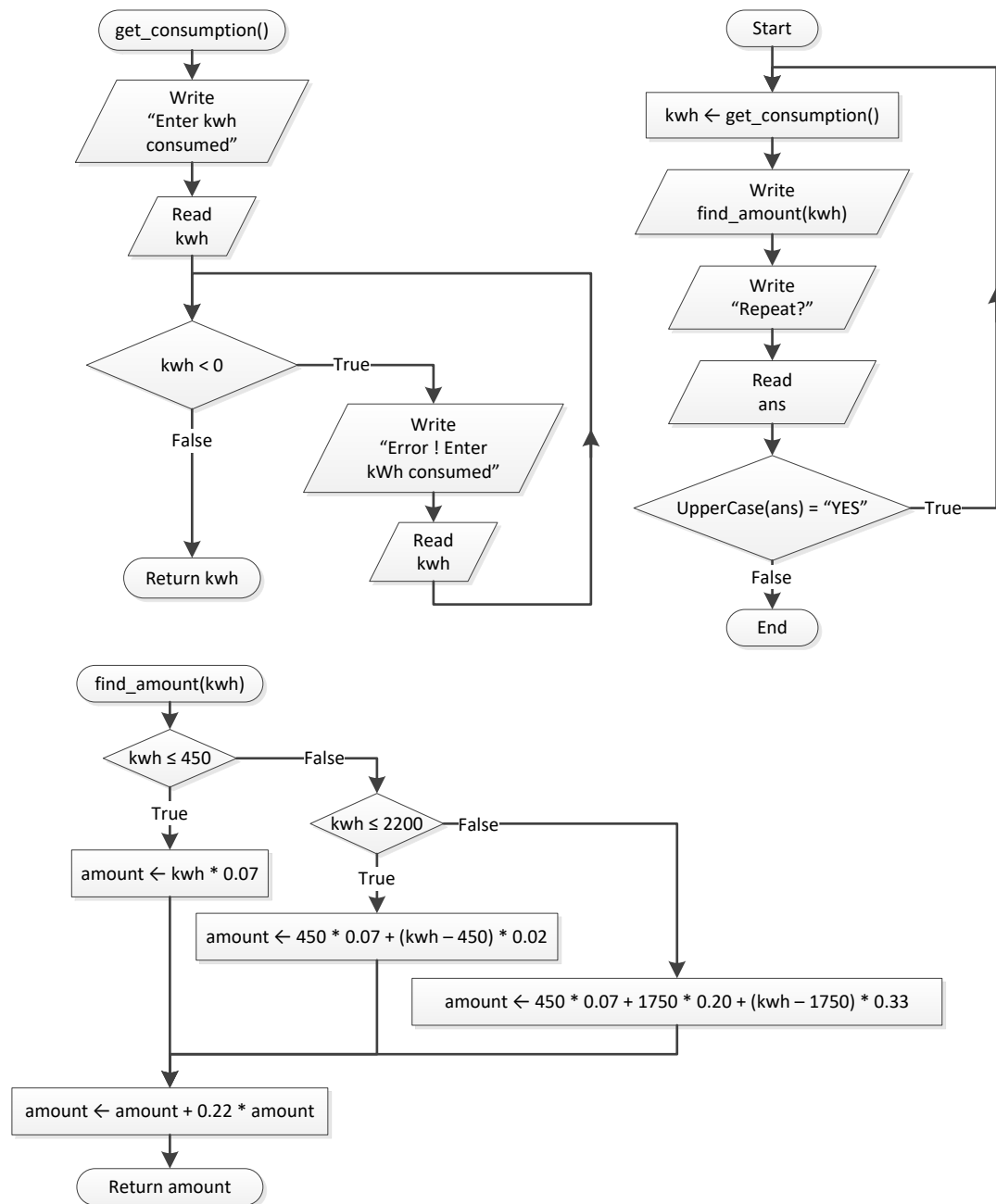
## 2. Solution



### 3. Solution



#### 4. Solution



#### 5. Solution

```

Const STUDENTS = 20
Const LESSONS = 10

Sub get_arrays(names() As String, grades(,) As Integer)
    Dim i, j As Integer

    For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
  
```

```

    names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    For j = 0 To LESSONS - 1
        grades(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
Next
End Sub

Function find_average(grades(,) As Integer) As Double()
    Dim i, j As Integer
    Dim average(STUDENTS - 1) As Double

    For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
        average(i) = 0
        For j = 0 To LESSONS - 1
            average(i) += grades(i, j)
        Next
        average(i) /= LESSONS
    Next
    Return average
End Function

Sub display(names() As String, average() As Double)
    Dim i As Integer

    For i = 0 To STUDENTS - 1
        If average(i) > 89 Then
            Console.WriteLine(names(i) & ", " & average(i))
        End If
    Next
End Sub

Sub Main()
    Dim names(STUDENTS - 1) As String
    Dim grades(STUDENTS - 1, LESSONS - 1) As Integer
    Dim av(STUDENTS - 1) As Double

    get_arrays(names, grades)
    av = find_average(grades)
    display(names, av)

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 6. Solution

```

Function fib(n As Integer) As Double
    Dim Return_val As Double

    If n = 0 Or n = 1 Then
        Return_val = n
    Else
        Return_val = fib(n - 1) + fib(n - 2)
    End If

```

```
    Return Return_val
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim n As Integer
    Dim ans As String

    Do
        n = Console.ReadLine()
        Do While n < 0
            Console.WriteLine("Error")
            n = Console.ReadLine()
        Loop

        Console.WriteLine(fib(n))
        Console.WriteLine("Again? ")
        ans = Console.ReadLine().ToUpper()
        Loop While ans = "Y"
    End Sub
```

# Chapter 43

## 43.3 Review Exercises

### 1. Solution

```
Const ACCURACY = 0.000000001

Function factorial(n As Integer) As Double
    Dim i As Integer

    Dim Return_value As Double = 1
    For i = 1 To n
        Return_value *= i
    Next
    Return Return_value
End Function

Function my_sin(x As Double) As Double
    Dim i, sign As Integer
    Dim sinus, sinus_previous As Double
    sign = 1
    sinus = 0
    i = 1
    Do
        sinus_previous = sinus
        sinus += sign * x ^ i / factorial(i)

        sign = -sign
        i += 2
    Loop While Math.Abs(sinus - sinus_previous) > ACCURACY
    Return sinus
End Function

Function degrees_to_rad(degrees As Double) As Double
    Return 2 * Math.PI * degrees / 360
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim i As Integer

    For i = 0 To 360
        Console.WriteLine("sin(" & i & ") ~= " & my_sin(degrees_to_rad(i)))
    Next

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 2. Solution

```
Function is_leap(year As Integer) As Boolean
    Dim Return_value As Boolean = False
```



```
If year Mod 4 = 0 And year Mod 100 <> 0 Or year Mod 400 = 0 Then
    Return_value = True
End If
Return Return_value
End Function

Function num_of_days(year As Integer, month As Integer) As Integer
    Dim days As Integer

    Select month
        Case 4, 6, 9, 11
            days = 30
        Case 2
            If is_leap(year) = True Then
                days = 29
            Else
                days = 28
            End If
        Case Else
            days = 31
    End Select

    Return days
End Function

Function check_date(day As Integer, month As Integer, year As Integer) As Boolean
    Dim Return_value As Boolean = True
    If month < 1 Or month > 12 Then
        Return_value = False
    ElseIf day < 1 Or day > num_of_days(year, month) Then
        Return_value = False
    End If
    Return Return_value
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim day, month, year, sum, i As Integer

    Console.Write("Enter day: ")
    day = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter month: ")
    month = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Enter year: ")
    year = Console.ReadLine()
    Do While check_date(day, month, year) = False
        Console.WriteLine("Error!")
        Console.Write("Enter day: ")
        day = Console.ReadLine()
        Console.Write("Enter month: ")
        month = Console.ReadLine()
        Console.Write("Enter year: ")
        year = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop
```

```
sum = 0
For i = 1 To month - 1
    sum += num_of_days(year, i)
Next
sum += day

Console.Write(sum)

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

### 3. Solution

```
Dim rnd As New Random()

Function dice() As Integer
    Return rnd.Next(1, 7)
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim dice1, dice2, i, player, sum, sum_player1, sum_player2 As Integer
    Dim key As String
    Dim name1, name2 As String

    Console.Write("Player1 - Enter name: ")
    name1 = Console.ReadLine()
    Console.Write("Player2 - Enter name: ")
    name2 = Console.ReadLine()

    For player = 1 To 2
        sum = 0
        For i = 1 To 10
            If player = 1 Then
                Console.WriteLine(name1 & ", hit enter to roll the dice!")
            Else
                Console.WriteLine(name2 & ", hit enter to roll the dice!")
            End If
            key = Console.ReadLine()

            dice1 = dice()
            dice2 = dice()
            Console.WriteLine(dice1 & " " & dice2)
            sum += dice1 + dice2
        Next
        If player = 1 Then
            sum_player1 = sum
        Else
            sum_player2 = sum
        End If
    Next

    If sum_player1 = sum_player2 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Tie!")
    ElseIf sum_player1 > sum_player2 Then
```

```
    Console.WriteLine(name1 & " wins")
Else
    Console.WriteLine(name2 & " wins")
End If

Console.ReadKey()
End Sub
```

#### 4. Solution

---

```
Const GAS = 1
Const DIESEL = 2
Const HYBRID = 3
Const TAX_RATE = 0.1
Const CARS = 40

Function get_choice() As Integer
    Dim choice As Integer
    Console.WriteLine("1. Gas")
    Console.WriteLine("2. Diesel")
    Console.WriteLine("3. Hybrid")
    Console.Write("Enter type of the car: ")
    choice = Console.ReadLine()
    Return choice
End Function

Function get_days() As Integer
    Dim days As Integer
    Console.Write("Enter total number of rental days: ")
    days = Console.ReadLine()
    Return days
End Function

Function get_charge(type As Integer, rental_days As Integer) As Double
    Dim charge As Double

    If type = GAS Then
        If rental_days <= 5 Then
            charge = rental_days * 24
        ElseIf rental_days <= 8 Then
            charge = 5 * 24 + (rental_days - 5) * 22
        Else
            charge = 5 * 24 + 3 * 22 + (rental_days - 8) * 18
        End If
    ElseIf type = DIESEL Then
        If rental_days <= 5 Then
            charge = rental_days * 28
        ElseIf rental_days <= 8 Then
            charge = 5 * 28 + (rental_days - 5) * 25
        Else
            charge = 5 * 28 + 3 * 25 + (rental_days - 8) * 21
        End If
    Else
        If rental_days <= 5 Then
```

```

        charge = rental_days * 30
    ElseIf rental_days <= 8 Then
        charge = 5 * 30 + (rental_days - 5) * 28
    Else
        charge = 5 * 30 + 3 * 28 + (rental_days - 8) * 23
    End If
End If
charge = charge * (1 + TAX_RATE) 'This is equivalent to charge += charge * TAX_RATE
Return charge
End Function

Sub Main()

    Dim count, i As Integer
    Dim charge, sum As Double

    Dim rented_car_types(CARS - 1) As Integer
    Dim rented_days(CARS - 1) As Integer

    For i = 0 To CARS - 1
        rented_car_types(i) = get_choice()
        rented_days(i) = get_days()
    Next

    sum = 0
    For i = 0 To CARS - 1
        charge = get_charge(rented_car_types(i), rented_days(i))
        Console.WriteLine("Car No " & (i + 1) & ": " & charge)
        sum += charge
    Next

    count = 0
    For i = 0 To CARS - 1
        If rented_car_types(i) = HYBRID Then
            count += 1
        End If
    Next

    Console.WriteLine("Hybrids rented: " & count)
    Console.WriteLine("Net profit: " & sum / (1 + TAX_RATE))

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 5. Solution

```

Const CHANNELS = 10
Const DAYS = 7

Sub get_data(names() As String, viewers(,) As Integer)
    Dim i, j As Integer

    Dim day_names() As String = {"Monday", "Tuesday", "Wednesday",
                                  "Thursday", "Friday", "Saturday", "Sunday"}

```

```

For i = 0 To CHANNELS - 1
    Console.WriteLine("Enter name For channel No. " & (i + 1) & ": ")
    names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    For j = 0 To DAYS - 1
        Console.Write("Enter the number of viewers of the main news program on " & day_names(j))
        Console.Write(" For channel " & names(i) & ": ")
        viewers(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
Next
End Sub

Function get_average(a() As Integer) As Double
    Dim sum, i As Integer

    sum = 0
    For i = 0 To 4
        sum += a(i)
    Next
    Return sum / 5
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim i, j As Integer
    Dim weekend As Double
    Dim increasing As Boolean

    Dim names(CHANNELS - 1) As String
    Dim viewers(CHANNELS - 1, DAYS - 1) As Integer
    get_data(names, viewers)

    Dim temporary_array(4) As Integer
    For i = 0 To CHANNELS - 1
        For j = 0 To 4
            temporary_array(j) = viewers(i, j)
        Next
        weekend = (viewers(i, DAYS - 2) + viewers(i, DAYS - 1)) / 2
        If weekend >= 1.2 * get_average(temporary_array) Then
            Console.WriteLine(names(i))
        End If
    Next

    For i = 0 To CHANNELS - 1
        increasing = True
        For j = 1 To DAYS - 1
            If viewers(i, j) <= viewers(i, j - 1) Then
                increasing = False
            End If
        Next
        If increasing = True Then
            Console.WriteLine(names(i))
        End If
    Next

```

```

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 6. Solution

```

Const CITIZENS = 30

Sub input_data(SSNs() As Integer, answers() As String)
    Dim i As Integer

    For i = 0 To CITIZENS - 1
        Console.Write("Enter SSN: ")
        SSNs(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        Console.Write("Enter answer: ")
        answers(i) = Console.ReadLine()
    Next
End Sub

Sub sort_arrays(SSNs() As Integer, answers() As String)
    Dim m, n, index_of_min As Integer
    Dim min, temp As Integer
    Dim temp_str As String

    For m = 0 To CITIZENS - 1
        min = SSNs(m)
        index_of_min = m
        For n = m To CITIZENS - 1
            If SSNs(n) < min Then
                min = SSNs(n)
                index_of_min = n
            End If
        Next
        temp = SSNs(m)
        SSNs(m) = SSNs(index_of_min)
        SSNs(index_of_min) = temp
        temp_str = answers(m)
        answers(m) = answers(index_of_min)
        answers(index_of_min) = temp_str
    Next
End Sub

Function search_array(SSNs() As Integer, SSN As Integer) As Integer
    Dim left, right, middle, index_position, Return_value As Integer
    Dim found As Boolean

    left = 0
    right = CITIZENS - 1
    found = False
    Do While left <= right And found = False
        middle = (left + right) \ 2

        If SSNs(middle) > SSN Then
            right = middle - 1
        ElseIf SSNs(middle) < SSN Then

```

```

        left = middle + 1
    Else
        found = True
        index_position = middle
    End If
Loop

If found = False Then
    Console.WriteLine("SSN not found!")
    Return_value = -1
Else
    Return_value = index_position
End If
Return Return_value
End Function

Function count_answers(answers() As String, answer As String) As Integer
    Dim count, i As Integer

    count = 0
    For i = 0 To CITIZENS - 1
        If answers(i) = answer Then
            count += 1
        End If
    Next
    Return count
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim SSNs(CITIZENS - 1) As Integer
    Dim SSN As Integer
    Dim answers(CITIZENS - 1) As String
    Dim index, count As Integer
    Dim answer As String

    Do
        input_data(SSNs, answers)
        sort_arrays(SSNs, answers)

        Console.Write("Enter an SSN to search: ")
        SSN = Console.ReadLine()

        index = search_array(SSNs, SSN)
        If index <> -1 Then
            answer = answers(index)
            Console.WriteLine(answer)

            count = count_answers(answers, answer)
            Console.WriteLine(count * 100 / CITIZENS)
        End If
        Console.WriteLine("Repeat? ")
        answer = Console.ReadLine()
    Loop While answer = "Yes"
End Sub

```

## 7. Solution

```
Const TEAMS = 8
Const GAMES = 12

Sub input_data(names() As String, results(,) As String)
    Dim i, j As Integer

    For i = 0 To TEAMS - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Enter team name: ")
        names(i) = Console.ReadLine()
        For j = 0 To GAMES - 1
            Console.WriteLine("Enter result (W, L, T): ")
            results(i, j) = Console.ReadLine()
        Next
    Next
End Sub

Sub display_result(names() As String, results(,) As String)
    Dim result As String
    Dim i, j As Integer
    Dim found As Boolean

    Console.WriteLine("Enter a result to search (W, L, T): ")
    result = Console.ReadLine()
    For i = 0 To TEAMS - 1
        Console.WriteLine("Team: " & names(i))
        found = False
        For j = 0 To GAMES - 1
            If results(i, j) = result Then
                Console.WriteLine("Week: " & (j + 1))
                found = True
            End If
        Next
        If found = False Then
            Console.WriteLine("Nothing found")
        End If
    Next
End Sub

Function find_team(names() As String) As Integer
    Dim name As String
    Dim i, Return_value As Integer

    Console.WriteLine("Enter a name to search: ")
    name = Console.ReadLine()

    i = 0
    Do While i < TEAMS - 1 And names(i) <> name
        i += 1
    Loop

    If names(i) <> name Then
```



```

    Return_value = -1
Else
    Return_value = i
End If
Return Return_value
End Function

Sub Main()
    Dim names(TEAMS - 1) As String
    Dim results(TEAMS - 1, GAMES - 1) As String
    Dim j, index, sum As Integer

    input_data(names, results)
    display_result(names, results)

    index = find_team(names)
    Do While index <> -1
        sum = 0
        For j = 0 To GAMES - 1
            If results(index, j) = "W" Then
                sum += 3
            ElseIf results(index, j) = "T" Then
                sum += 1
            End If
        Next
        Console.WriteLine("Points: " & sum)
        index = find_team(names)
    Loop

    Console.ReadKey()
End Sub

```

## 8. Solution

```

'space is a valid character!
Dim alphabet As String = " abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"

Function my_encrypt(message As String, encryption_key As Integer) As String
    Dim Return_value As String
    Dim i, index, new_index As Integer
    Dim letter, new_letter As String

    Return_value = ""
    For i = 0 To message.Length - 1
        letter = message(i)
        index = alphabet.IndexOf(letter)
        new_index = (index + encryption_key) Mod 27 '26 letters + 1 space
        new_letter = alphabet(new_index)
        Return_value += new_letter
    Next
    Return Return_value
End Function

Function my_decrypt(message As String, decryption_key As Integer) As String

```

```
Dim Return_value As String
Dim i, index, new_index As Integer
Dim letter, new_letter As String

Return_value = ""
For i = 0 To message.Length - 1
    letter = message(i)
    index = alphabet.IndexOf(letter)
    new_index = (index + 27 - decryption_key) Mod 27 '26 letters + 1 space
    new_letter = alphabet(new_index)
    Return_value += new_letter
Next
Return Return_value
End Function

Sub display_menu()
    Console.WriteLine()
    Console.WriteLine("1. Encrypt a message")
    Console.WriteLine("2. Decrypt a message")
    Console.WriteLine("3. Exit")
End Sub

Sub Main()
    Dim choice, encryption_key, decryption_key As Integer
    Dim message As String

    Do
        display_menu()
        Console.Write("Enter a choice: ")
        choice = Console.ReadLine()

        If choice = 1 Then
            Console.Write("Enter a message to encrypt: ")
            message = Console.ReadLine()
            Console.Write("Enter an encryption key: ")
            encryption_key = Console.ReadLine()
            Console.WriteLine("Your encrypted message is: " & my_encrypt(message, encryption_key))
        ElseIf choice = 2 Then
            Console.Write("Enter a message to decrypt: ")
            message = Console.ReadLine()
            Console.Write("Enter an decryption key: ")
            decryption_key = Console.ReadLine()
            Console.WriteLine("Your decrypted message is: " & my_decrypt(message, decryption_key))
        End If
    Loop While choice <> 3
End Sub
```

---

## Some Final Words from the Authors

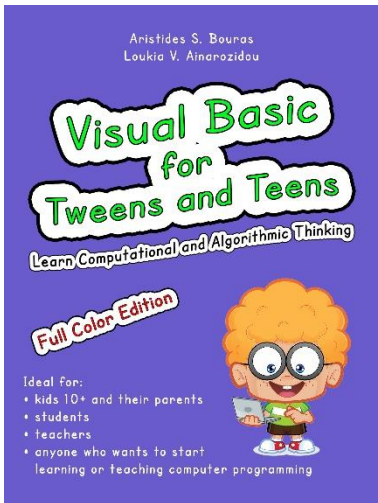
---

We hope you really enjoyed reading this book. We made every possible effort to make it comprehensible even by people that probably have no previous experience in programming.

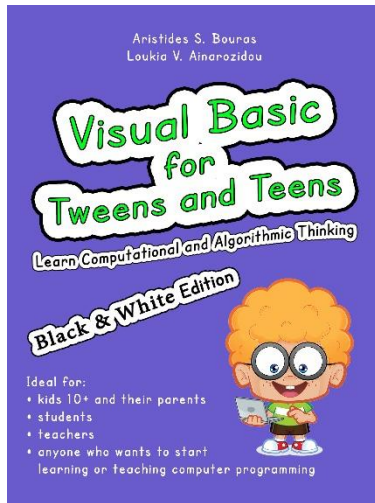
So if you liked this book, please visit the web store where you bought it and show us your gratitude by writing a good review and giving us as many stars as possible. By doing this, you will encourage us to continue writing and of course you'll help other readers to reach us.

And remember: Learning is a process within an endless loop structure. It begins at birth and continues throughout your lifetime!

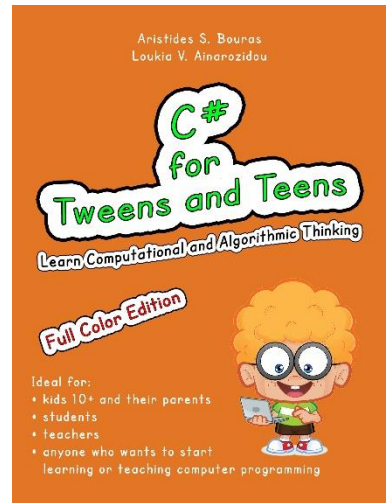
# More of our Books



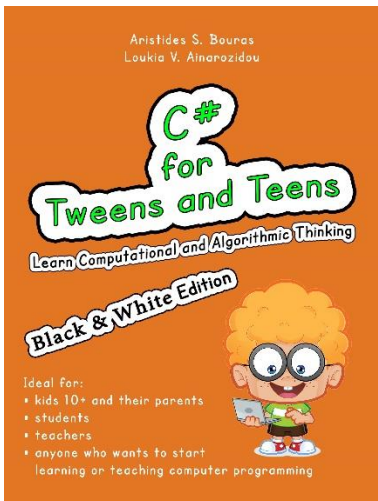
**ISBN-10:** 1982083670  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1982083670



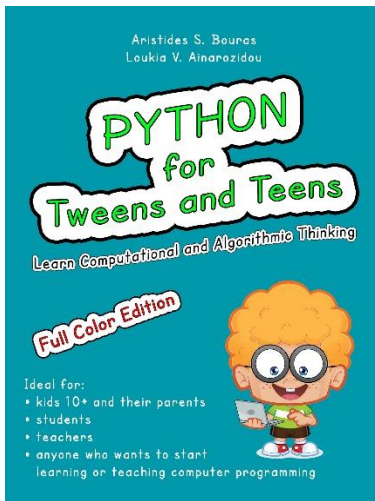
**ISBN-10:** 1982083697  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1982083694



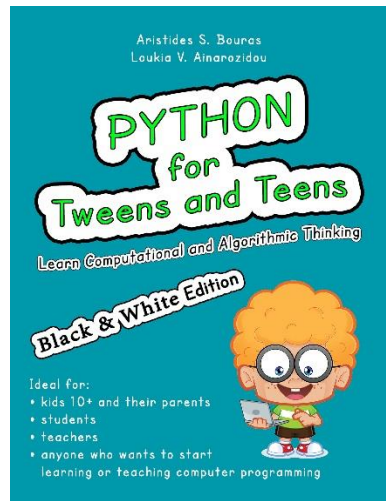
**ISBN-10:** 1973727684  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1973727682



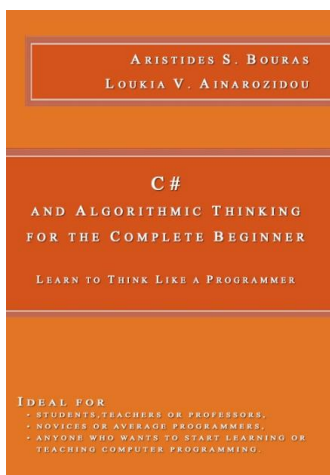
**ISBN-10:** 1973727765  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1973727767



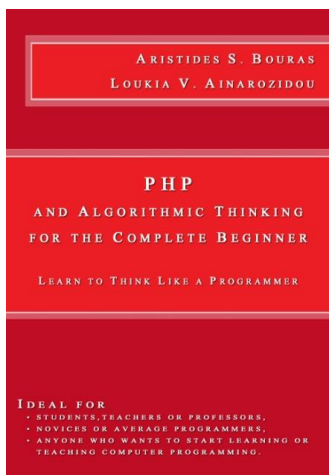
**ISBN-10:** 1543127940  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1543127942



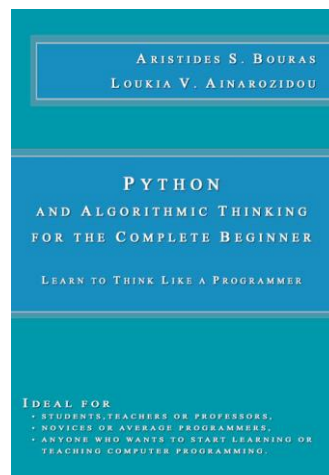
**ISBN-10:** 1546611215  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1546611219



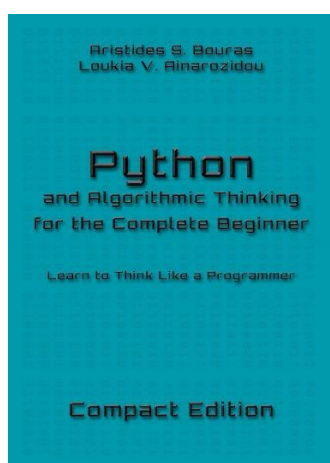
**ISBN-10:** 1508952485  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1508952480



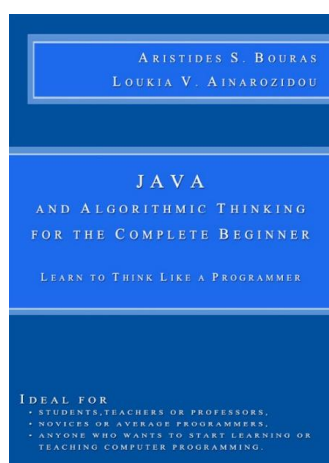
**ISBN-10:** 1503015912  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1503015913



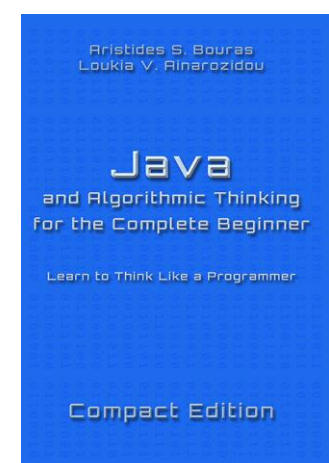
**ISBN-10:** 1514802163  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1514802168



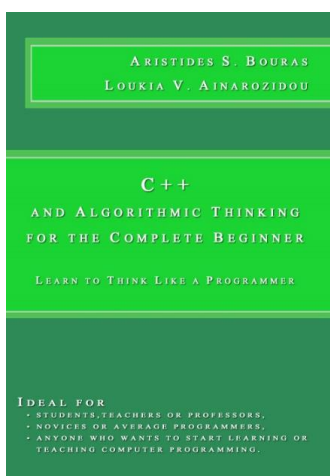
**ISBN-10:** 1983276111  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1983276118



**ISBN-10:** 1506179398  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1506179391



**ISBN-10:** 1723731587  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1723731587



**ISBN-10:** 1508577552  
**ISBN-13:** 978-1508577553